THE HUTH LIBRARY.

LIFE AND WORKS

OF

ROBERT GREENE, M.A.

VOL. VI.

MENAPHON. CAMILLAS ALARUM TO SLUMBERING EUPHUES.

AND

EUPHUES HIS CENSURE TO PHILAUTUS.

1587—1589.
O land, sweet land! New world! my world!
No mortal knows what seas I sail
With hope and faith which never fail,
With heart and will which never quail,
Till on thy shore my sails are furled,
O land, sweet land! New world! my world!

O land, sweet land! New world! my world!
I cross again, again, again
The magic seas. Each time I reign
Crowned conqueror. Each time remain
New shores on which my sails are furled,
A sweeter land! A newer world!

O world, new world! Sweet land! my land!
I come to-day, as first I came.
The sea is swift, the sky is flame.
My low song sings thy nameless name.
Lovers who love, ye understand!
O sweetest world! O sweetest land!

Verses by H. H. (Boston, 1874).
The Ruth Library

Elizabethan-Jacobean
Unique or Very Rare Books
in Verse and Prose
Largely
From the Library of

[Image of a man]

Elizabethan-Prose

Edited with Introductions, Notes and Illustrations, etc.
by the
Rev. Alexander B. Grosart, LL.D., F.S.A.

For Private Circulation Only
The Huth Library.

THE

LIFE AND COMPLETE WORKS
IN
PROSE AND VERSE
OF
ROBERT GREENE, M.A.
CAMBRIDGE AND OXFORD.

IN TWELVE VOLUMES.

FOR THE FIRST TIME COLLECTED AND EDITED,
WITH NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS, ETC.,

BY THE REV.
ALEXANDER B. GROSART, LL.D. (EDIN.), F.S.A.,
St. George's, Blackburn, Lancashire.

VOL. VI.—PROSE.

MENAPHON. CAMILLAS ALARUM TO SLUMBERING
EUPHUES.
AND
EUPHUES HIS CENSURE TO PHILAUTUS.
1587—1589.

PRINTED FOR PRIVATE CIRCULATION ONLY.
1881—83.

50 Copies.]
Printed by Hazell, Watson, and Viney, London and Aylesbury.
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Menaphon. Camillas Alarum to Slumbering Euphues.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euphues his Censure to Philautus</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes and Illustrations, etc.</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
"In such lands Sir Calidore
would have enough to do, and would vainly give counsel:

By this now may ye learn
Strangers no more so rudely to entreat,
But put away proud look, and usage stern,
The which shall nought to you but foul dishonour earn."

xii.

MENAPHON

Camillas Alarum to slumbering Euphues.

1589.
NOTE.

Our text is (with exception of last leaf of Nashe's Epistle) from the slightly defective exemplar in the British Museum. A collation of even Mr. Arber's careful reprint shows the advantage as the necessity of going to the original in every case. See on this peculiarly characteristic book and its relation to 'Lyly and Euphuism,' the annotated Life.—G.
MENAPHON
Camillas Alarum to
flumbering Euphues, in his
melancholion Cell, at Sil-
lexedra.

Wherein are deciphered the variable effects
of Fortune, the wonders of Loue, the tri-
umphes of inconstant Time.

Difplaying in sundrie conceived passions (figu-
red in a continuat Historie) the Trophies that
Vertue carrieth triumphant, maugre
the wrath of Ennie, or the refo-
lution of Fortune.

A worke worthie the youngest eares
for pleasure, or the grauest cenfures
for principles.

Robertus Greene, in Artibus Magister.

Omne tulit punctum.

LONDON
Printed by T. O. for Sampson Clarke,
and are to be fold behinde the Roy-
all Exchange. 1589.
To the right Worshipfull and vertuous Ladie, the Ladie Hales, wife to the late deceased Sir James Hales; Robert Greene wisheth increase of Worship and vertue.

Hen Alexander (right worshipfull) was troubled with hottest feuers, Phillip the phisition broght him the coldest potions: extremes haue ther Antidotes, & the driest melancholy hath a moistest sanguin: wise Hortenzia, midst hir greatest dumpes, either playd vwith hir Children, or read some pleafant verses: such as sorrow hath pinched, mirth must cure. This considered; hearing (madam) of the passions your Ladifhip hath utterd a late for the losse of your husband, a Knight in life worshipfull, vertuous, and full of honourable thoughtes; discouering by such passionate sorrowes the patterne of a louing and vertuous wife, whose ioyes liued in hir husbands weale, and ended with his life, I thought it my dutie to write this pastorall historie, conteyning the manifolde injuries of fortune, that both your
Ladiship might see her inconstant follies, and bear her frowns with more patience, and when your dumpes were most deepe, then to looke on this little treatife for recreation: wherein there be as well humors to delight, as discourses to advise. Which if your Ladisship shall vouch to accept, couering my presumption and faultes with your wonted courtesie; I haue the wished end of my labors. In which hope resting, I commit your Ladisship to the Almighty.

Yours in all humble service,

Robert Greene.
To the Gentlemen Readers,

health.

I fareth with mee, Gentlemen, as with Batillus, the ouer bold poet of Rome, that at euery winke of Caeser would deliuer vp an hundred verfes, though neuer a one plaublic, thinking the Emperours smile a priviledge for his ignorance: so I hauing your fauour in letting passe my Pamphlets, feare not to trouble your patience with many works, and such as if Batillus had liued, hee might well haue subscribed his name to. But resting upon your fauors I have thus farre adventured to let you see Camillas alarum to Euphues, who thought it necessarie not to let Euphues cenfure to Philautus, passe without requitall. If Gentlemen you finde my ffile either magis humile in some place, or more sublime in another, if you finde darke Ænigmaes or strange conceipts as if Sphinx on the one fide, and Rofcius on the other were playing the wagges; thinke the metaphors are well ment, and that I did it for your pleasures, whereunto I euer aymed my
thoughts: and desire you to take a little paines to prie into my imagination. Wherein if you shall rest mine, I shall euer as I haue done rest yours; and so I bid you farewell.
To the Gentlemen Students
of both Universities.

Vrteous and wife, whose judgements (not entangled with enuie) enlarge the deserts of the Learned by your liberall censures; vouchsafe to welcome your scholler-like Shepheard with such Vniuersitie entertainment, as either the nature of your bountie, or the custome of your common ciuilitie may afford. To you he appeales that knew him *ab extrema pueritia*, whose *placet* he accounts the *plaudite* of his paines; thinking his daie labour was not altogether lauilgh *fine linea*, if there be anie thing of all in it, that doth *olere atticum* in your estimate. I am not ignorant how eloquent our gowned age is grown of late; so that euery mechanicall mate abhorres the english he was borne too, and plucks with a solemnne periphrasis, his *vt vales* from the inkhorne; which I impute not so much to the perfection of arts, as to the seruile imitation of vainglorious tragœdians, who contend not so serioyslie to excell in action, as
TO THE GENTLEMEN STUDENTS.

to embowell the clowdes in a speach of comparison; thinking themselues more than initiated in poets immortalitie, if they but once get Boreas by the beard, and the heauenlie bull by the deaw-lap. But herein I cannot so fully bequeath them to follie, as their idiote art-masters, that intrude the-selues to our eares as the alcumists of eloquence; who (moûted on the stage of arrogance) think to outbraue better pens with the swelling bumbaft of a bragging blanke verfe. Indeed it may be the ingrafted overflow of some kilcow conceipt, that ouercloeth their imagination with a more than drunken resolution, beeing not extemporall in the inuention of anie other meanes to vent their man-hood, commits the digestion of their cholerick incumbrances, to the spacious volubilitie of a drumming decafillabon. Mongst this kinde of men that repose eternity in the mouth of a player, I can but ingroffe some deepe read Grammarians, who hauing no more learning in their scull, than will serue to take vp a commoditie; nor Arte in their brain, than was nourishe in a seruing mans idlenesse, will take vpon them to be the ironicall cenfors of all, when God and Poetrie doth know, they are the fimplest of all. To leaue thes to the mercie of their mother tongue, that feed on nought but the crummes that fal from the translators trencher, I come (sweet friend) to thy Arcadian
TO THE GENTLEMEN STUDENTS.

Menaphon; whose attire though not so flatelie, yet comelie, dooth entitle thee above all other, to that temperatum dicendi genus, which Tullie in his Orator tearmeth true eloquence. Let other men (as they please) praise the mountaine that in seaven yeares brings forth a moufe, or the Italionate pen, that of a packet of pilfries, affoordeth the pressé a pamphlet or two in an age, and then in disguised arraie, vaunts Ouid and Plutarch plumes as their owne; but giue me the man, whose extemporall vaine in anie humor, will excell our greatest Art-masters deliberate thoughts; whose inuention quicker than his eye, will challenge the proudest Rethoritian, to the contention of like perfection, with like expedition. What is he amongst Students so simple, that cannot bring forth (tandem aliquando) some or other thing singular, sleeping betwixt euery sentence? Was it not Maros xij. yeares toyle, that so famed his xij. Æneidos? Or Peter Ramus xvj. yeares paines, that so praised his pettie Logique? Howe is it then, our drouping wits shou ld so wonder at an exquisitie line, that was his masters day labour? Indeede I muft needes say, the descanding yeares from the Philosophers Athens, haue not been supplied with such present Orators, as were able in anie English vaine to be eloquent of their owne, but either they muft borrow inuention of Ariosto, and his Countreymen, take vp
choyce of words by exchange in *Tullies Tusculane*,
and the Latine Historiographers store-houses;
smilitudes, nay whole sheets and tracts *verbatim*, from the plentie of *Plutarch* / and *Plinie*;
and to conclude, their whole method of writing,
from the libertie of Comical fictions, that haue
succeeded to our Rethoritians, by a second imitation: so that, well may the Adage, *Nil dictum quod non dictum prius*, bee the moft iudiciall estimate, of
our latter Writers.

But the hunger of our vn.satiate humorifts,
beeing such as it is readie to swallowe all draffe
without indifference, that insinuates it selfe to their
senses vnder the name of delight, impoyes oft
times manie thred bare witts, to emptie their
invention of their Apis liedeuices, and talke most
superficiallie of Pollicie, as those that neuer ware
gowne in the Vniuerfitie; wherein they reuiue
the olde faine Adage, *Sus Mineralam*, & caufe the
wiser to quippe them with *Asinus ad Lyram*.
Would Gentlemen & riper judgements admit my
motion of moderation in a matter of follie, I wold
perswade them to phificke their faculties of seeing
& hearing, as the *Sabaens* doo their dulled senses
with smelling; who (as *Strabo* reporteth) over-
cloyed with fuch odoriferous favours, as the
naturall encreafe of their Countrey (Balfamum,
Amomum, with Myrrhe and Frankencenfe) sends
forth, refresh their nothills with the vnfauorie fent of the pitchie slime, that Euphrates cafts vp, and the contagious fumes of Goates beardes burnt; so woulde I haue them, being surfetted vnawares with the sweete facietie of eloquence, which the lauifh of our copious Language maie procure, to vse the remedie of contraries; and recreate their rebated witts, not as they did, with the tenting of flyme or Goates beardes burnt, but with the over-feeing of that sublime dicendi genus, which walkes abroad for waft paper in each seruing mans pocket, and the otherwhile perufing of our Gothamist's barbarifme; so shoulde the opposite comparison of Puritie, expell the infection of abfurditie; and their ouer-rackte Rhethorique, bee the Ironicall recreation of the Reader. But so farre discrepant is the idle vlage of / our vnexperienft punies from this prescription, that a tale of Ihon a Brainfords will, and the vnluckie furmentie, wilbe as soon interteined into their libraries, as the beft poeme that euer Tasso eternifht: which, being the effect of an vndescending judgement, makes droffe as valuable as gold, and losse as welcome as gain: the Glowworme mentioned in Ælops fables, namelie the apes follie, to be mistaken for fire: when as God wot poore foules, they haue nought but their toyle for their heate, their paines for their sweate, and (to bring it to our english prouerbe) their labour
for their trauaile. Wherin I can but resemble them to the Panther, who is so greedie of mens excrements; that if they be hangd vp in a vessell higher than his reach, he sooner killeth himselfe with the ouer-stretching of his windleffe bodie, than he will cease from his intended enterprife. Oft haue I obserued what I now set downe; a secular wit that hath liued all daies of his life by what doo you lacke, to bee more iudiciall in matters of conceit, than our quadrant crepundios, that spit ergo in the mouth of euery one they meete: yet those & thefe are so affectionate to dogged detraeting, as the most poysonous Pasquil, anie durtie mouthed Martin, or Momus euery composed, is gathered vp with greedinesse before it fall to the ground, and bought at the deereft, though they smell of the friplers lauander halfe a yeere after: for I know not how the minde of the meanest is fedde with this follie, that they impute singularitie to him that flanders priuelie, and count it a great ppeace of arte in an inkhorne man, in anie tapfterlie tearmes whatsoever, to oppofe his superiours to enuie. I will not denie but in scholler-like matters of controuerfie, a quicker stile may passe as commendable; and that a quippe to an asse is as good as a goad to an oxe: but when an irregular idiot, that was vp to the eares in diuinitie, before euery he met with probable in the Vniuerfitie, shall
leauе pro & contra before he can scarcely pronounce it, and come to correct Common weales, that neuer heard of the name of Magiftrate before he came to Cam/bridge, it is no meruaile if every alehouse vaunt the table of the world turned vpside down; since the childe beats his father, & the affe whippes his master. But leaft I might seeme with these night crowes, Nimis curiosus in aliena republica, I'le turne backe to my first text, of studies of delight; and talke a little in friendship with a few of our triuiall translators. It is a comon praftice now a daies amongst a fort of shifting companions, that runne through euery arte and thrive by none, to leauе the trade of Nouerint whereto they were borne, and busie themselues with the indeuors of Art, that could scarcely latinize their necke-verfe if they should haue neede; yet English Seneca read by candle light yeeldes manie good sentences, as Bloud is a begger, and so foorth: and if you intreate him faire in a frostie morning, he will affoord you whole Hamlets, I shoule say handfulls of tragical speaches. But ô griefe! tempus edax rerum, what's that will laft alwaies? The sea exhaled by droppes will in continuance be drie, and Seneca let bloud line by line and page by page, at length must needs die to our stage: which makes his famifht followers to imitate the Kidde in Æfop, who enamored with the Foxes newfangles, forfooke
all hopes of life to leape into a new occupation; and these men renouncing all possibilities of credit or estimation, to intermeddle with Italian translations: wherein how poorelie they haue plodded, (as those that are neither prouenzall men, nor are able to distinguiish of Articles,) let all indifferent Gentlemen that haue travailed in that tongue, discerne by their twopenie pamphlets: & no meruaile though their home-born mediocritie be such in this matter; for what can be hoped of those, that thrust Elifium into hell, and haue not learned so long as they haue liued in the sphæares, the iust measure of the Horizon without an hexameter. Sufficeth them to bodge vp a blanke verse, with ifs and ands, & other while for recreation after their candell stuffe, having starched their beardes most curioufie, to make a peripateticall path into the inner parts of the Citie, & spend two or three howers/in turning ouer French Doudie, where they attract more infection in one minute, than they can do eloquence all dayes of their life, by converfing with anie Authors of like argument. But leaft in this declamatorie vaine, I should condemne all and commend none, I will propound to your learned imitation, those men of import, that haue laboured with credit in this laudable kinde of Transflation; In the forefront of whom, I cannot but place that aged Father Erasimus, that
TO THE GENTLEMEN STUDENTS.

inuedted most of our Greeke Writers, in the roabes of the auncient Romaines; in whose traces Philip Melancthon, Sadolet, Plantine, and manie other reuerent Germaines insiftig, haue reedified the ruines of our decayed Libraries, and merucilouslie inriched the Latine tongue with the expence of their toyle. Not long after, their emulation beenig transported into England, euerie priuate Scholler, William Turner, and who not, beganne to vaunt their smattering of Latine, in English Impressions. But amongst others in that Age, Sir Thomas Eliots elegance did feuer it selfe from all equalls, although Sir Thomas Moore with his Comical wit, at that instant was not altogether idle: yet was not Knowledge fullie confirmed in hir Monarchie amongst vs, till that most famous and fortunate Nurfe of all learning, Saint Iohns in Cambridge, that at that time was as an Uniuersitie within it selfe: shining so farre aboue all other Houses, Halls, and Hospitalls whatfoeuer, that no Colledge in the Towne, was able to compare with the tythe of her Students; hauing (as I haue hearde graue men of credite report) more candles light in it, euerie Winter Morning before fowre of the clocke, than the fowre of clocke bell gaue stroakes; till Shee (I saie) as a pittyng Mother, put too her helping hande, and fent from her fruitefull wombe, sufficient Schollers, both to support her owne weale, as also
TO THE GENTLEMEN STUDENTS.

to supplie all other inferiour foundations defects, and namelie that royall erection of Trinitie Colledge, which the Vniuersitie Orator, in an Epiftle to the Duke of Somerfet, aptlie tearmed Colona diduêta, from the Suburbes of Saint Iohns. In which extraordinarie conception, uno partu in rempublicam prodiere, the Exchequer of Eloquence Sir Ihon Cheeke, a man of men, supernaturally traded in al tongues, Sir John Mason, Doctor Watson, Redman, Afchame, Grindall, Leuer, Pilkington: all which, haue either by their priuate readings, or publique workes, repurged the errors of Arts, expelde from their puritie, and fet before our eyes, a more perfect Methode of Studie. But howe ill their preceptes haue prospered with our idle Age, that leave the fountaines of sciencies, to follow the riuers of Knowledge, their ouer-fraught Studies, with trifling Compendiaries maie testifie: for I know not howe it comes to paffe, by the doating practife of our Diuinitie dunces, that ftriue to make their Pupills pulpet men, before they are reconciled to Prifcian: but those yeares, which shoulde bee employed in Aristotle, are expired in Epitomes: and well too, they maye haue so much Catechisme vacation, to rake vp a little refufe Philosophie. And heere could I enter into a large fielde of inuectiue, againft our abiect abbreviatiues of Artes, were it not grown to a newe fashion
amongst our Nation, to vaunt the pride of con-
tra&tion in euerie manuarie action : in so much,
that the Pater nofter, which was woont to fill a
sheete of paper, is written in the compasse of a
pennie: whereupon one merelie affirmed, that
prouerb to be deriued, No pennie, no pater nofter ;
which their nice curtailing, puts me in mind of the
custome of the Scythians, who if they be at any
time distressed with famin, take in their girdles
shorter, & swaddle themselues streighter, to the
intent no vacuum beeing left in their intrayles,
hunger /should not so much tirannize ouer their
 stomacks ; euon so these men opprest with a
greater penurie of Art, do pound their capacitie
in barren Compendiums, and bound their base
humors, in the beggerly straites of a hungry
Anaylisis, leaft longing after that infinitum which
the pouertie of their conceit cannot compasse, they
sooner yeeld vp their youth to deflinie, than their
heart to vnderstanding. How is it then, such
bungling pra†tieioners in principles, shuld euer
profite the Common wealth by their negligent
paines, who haue no more cunning in Logique or
Dialogue Latine, than appertains to the literall
construction of either ; neuertheelie it is daily
apparant to our domesticall eyes, that there is
none so forward to publish their imperfections,
either in the trade of glofe or translatons, as those
that are more unlearned than ignorance, and lesse conceiuing than infants. Yet dare I not impute absurditie to all of that societie, though some of them haue set their names to their simplicitie. Who euer my priuate opinion condemneth as faultie, Master Gascoigne is not to bee abridged of his defender esteeeme, who first beate the path to that perfection which our best Poets haue aspired too since his departure; whereto he did ascend by comparing the Italian with the English, as Tullie did Græca cum Latinis. Neither was Master Turberuile the worft of his time, although in translatïng he attributed too much to the necessitie of rime. And in this page of praiïse, I cannot omit aged Arthur Golding, for his industrïous toile in Englishing Ouids Metamorphosïs, besides manie other exquisïte editions of Diuinitie, turned by him out of the French tongue into our own. Master Phaer likewise is not to be forgot in regard of his famous Virgil, whose heauely verse had it not bin blemish't by his hautie thoghts England might haue long insulted in his wit, and corrigat qui potest haue been subscrib'd to his workes. But fortune the Mistres of change, with a pitying compassion, respecting Master Stanhurfs praiïse, would that Phaer shoulde fall that hee might rïse, whose heroïcal Poetrie insïred, I shoulde / fay insïred, with an hexameter furie, recalled to life, whateuer hissed
barbarism, hath bin buried this hundred yeare; and requied by his ragged quill, such carterlie varietie, as no hodge plowman in a countrie, but would haue held as the extremitie of clownerie; a patterne whereof, I will propound to your judgments, as neere as I can, being parte of one of his descriptions of a tempeft, which is thus

Then did he make, heauens vault to rebounde, with rounce robble hobble
Of ruffe raffe roaring, with thwick thwack thurlery bouncing.

Which strange language of the firmament neuer subiect before to our common phrase, makes vs that are not vfed to terminate heauens moueings, in the accents of any voice, esteeme of their triobulare interpreter, as of some Thrafolical huffe snuffe, for so terrible was his stile, to all milde eares, as would haue affrighted our peaceable Poets, from intermedling hereafter, with that quarrelling kinde of verse; had not sweete Master France by his excellent translation of Master Thomas Watsons fugred Amintas, animated their dulled spirits, to such high witted endeavors.

But I knowe not how their ouertimerous cowardise hath ftoode in awe of enuie, that no man since him, durft imitate any of the worste of those Romane wonders in english, which makes
me thinke, that either the louers of medocritie are verie many, or that the number of good Poets, are very small: and in trueth, (Master Watson except, whom I mentioned before) I knowe not almost any of late dayes that hath shewed himselfe singular in any speciall Latin Poëm, whose Amintas, and translated Antigone may march in equipage of honour, with any of our ancient Poets. I will not say but wee had a Haddon whose pen would haue challenged the Lawrell from Homer, together with Carre, that came as nere him, as Virgil to Theocritus. But Tho. Newton with his Leyland and Gabriell Harvey, with two or three other, is almost all the store, that is left vs at this hower. Epitaphers, and position Poets haue wee more than a good many, / that swarme like Crowes to a dead carcas, but flie like Swallows in the Winter, from any continue subiect of witte. The efficient whereof, I imagine to issue, from the vpstart discipline, of our reformatorie Churchmen, who account wit vanitie, and poetrie impietie; whose error, although the necessitie of Philofophie might confute, which lies couched most cloeely vnder darke fables profounditie, yet I had rather referre it, as a disputative plea to diuines, than fet it downe as a determinate position, in my vnexperienct opinion. But how euer their diffentious judgements, should decree in their afternoone seffions of anfit, the priuat trueth
TO THE GENTLEMEN STUDENTS.

of my discouered Creede in this contouerfie is this, that as that beast, was thought scarce worthie to bee sacrific'd to the Ægyptian Epaphus, who had not some or other blacke spotte on his skinne: so I deeme him farre vnworthie of the name of scholler, & so consequentlie, to sacrifce his endevors to art, that is not a Poet, either in whole or in a parte; and here, peraduenture, some desperate quipper will canuaze my proposed comparison plus ultra, reconciling the allusion of the blacke spot, to the blacke pot; which makes our Poets vndermeale Muses so mutinous, as euery stanzo they pen after dinner, is full pyonted with a stabbe. Which their dagger drunkennesse, although it might be excused with Tam Marti quam Mercurio, yet will I couer it as well as I may, with that prouerbial facundi calices, that might wel haue been doore keeper to the kanne of Silenus, when nodding on his Asse trapt with iuie, hee made his moist nosecloth, the pausing intermedium, twixt euery nappe. Let frugale scholares, and fine fingerd nouices, take their drinke by the ownce, and their wine by the halpe-[pennie] worthes, but it is for a Poet, to examine the pottle pottes, and gage the bottome of whole gallons; qui bene vult poieœw, debet ante πίνεœw. A pot of blew burning ale, with a fierie flaming toft, is as good as Pallas with the nine Muses on Pernassus
TO THE GENTLEMEN STUDENTS.

top: without the which, in vaine may they crie; ó thou my muse inspire mee with some pen, when they want certaine / liquid sacrifice, to rouze her foorth her denne. Pardon me Gentlemen, though somewhat merely I glaunce at their immoderate follie, who affirme that no man can write with conceit, except he takes counsell of the cup: nor would I haue you thinke that Theonino dente, I arme my flile against all, since I doo knowe the moderation of many Gentlemen of that studie, to be so farre from infamie, as their verfe from equalitie: whose sufficiencie, were it as well seene into, by those of higher place, as it wanders abroad vnrewarded, in the mouthes of vngratefull monstres, no doubte but the remembrance of Mæcenas liberalitie extended to Maro, and men of like qualitie, would haue lefte no memorie to that proverb of pouertie, Si nihil attuleris, ibis Homere foras. Tut saies our English Italians, the finest witts our Climate sends foorth, are but drie braind doltes, in comparifon of other countries: whome if you interrupt with reเดe rationem, they will tell you of Petrache, Tasso, Celiano, with an infinite number of others; to whome if I should oppose Chaucer, Lidgate, Gower, with such like, that liued vnder the tirranie of ignorance, I do not think their best louers would bee much discontented, with the collation of contraries, if I should write ouer al
their heads, Haile fellow well met. One thing I am sure of; that each of these three, have vaunted their meeters, with a much admiration in English as euer the proudest Ariosto did his verse in Italian. What should I come to our court, where the other-while vacations of our grauer Nobilitie, are prodigall of more pompous wit, and choyce of words, than euer tragick Tasso could attain too: but as for pastorall Poëmes, I will not make the comparison, lest our countrimens credit should bee discountenanc'd by the contention, who although they cannot fare, with such inferior facilitie, yet I knowe would carrie the bucklers full easilie, from all forreine brauers, if their jubietum circa quod should fauor of any thing haughtie: and should the challenge of deepe conceit, be intruded by an forreiner, to bring our english wits, to the tutchstone of / Arte, I would preferre diuine Master Spencer, the miracle of wit to bandie line for line for my life, in the honor of England, gainst Spaine, France, Italie, and all the worlde. Neither is he, the only swallow of our summer, (although Apollo, if his Tripos were vp again would pronounce him his Socrates) but he being forborne, there are extant about London, many moft able men, to resuiue Poetrie, though it were executed ten thousand times, as in Platos so in Puritanes common wealth; as for example Matthew Roydon, Thomas
26

TO THE GENTLEMEN STUDENTS.

Atchelow, and George Peele, the first of whome, as hee hath shewed himselfe singular, in the immortall Epitaph of his beloued Astrophel, besides many other most absolute comicke inuention (made more publique by euerie mans praife, than they can bee by my speache) so the second, hath more than once or twife manifeested, his deepe witted schollership in places of credit; & for the laft, thogh not the leaft of them all, I dare commend him to all that know him, as the chiefe supporter of pleasance nowe liuing, the Atlas of Poetrie, & primus verborum Artifex: whose first encrease, the Arraignement of Paris, might plead to your opinions, his pregnant dexteritie of wit, and manifold varietie of inuention; wherein (me iudice) hee goeth a step beyond all that write. Sundrie other sweete Gentlemen I know, that haue vaunted their pens in priuate deuices, and trickt vp a companie of taffata fooles with their feathers, whose beautie if our Poets had not peeete with the supply of their periwigs, they might haue anticke it vntill this time vp and downe the countrey with the King of Fairies, and dinde euerie daie at the peafe porridge ordinarie with Delphrigus. But Tolosfa hath forgot that it was sometime fackt, and beggers that euer they caried their fardles on footback: and in truth no meruaile, when as the deferued reputation of one Rafcius, is of force to inrich a rabble of counterfets; yet let
TO THE GENTLEMEN STUDENTS.

subiefts for all their insolence, dedicate a De profundis euerie morning to the preseruation of their Cæsar, leaft their encreasong indig`nities returne them ere long to their iuggling / to mediocrity, and they bewaile in weeping blankes the wane of their Monarchie.

As Poetrie hath beene honoured in those her forenamed profeffours, fo it hath not beene any whit disparaged by William Warners absolote Albions. And heere Authoritie hath made a full point: in whose reuerence infulting I ceafe to ex-pose to your spport the picture of those Pamphletes and Poets, that make a patrimonie of In speech, and more than a younger brothers inheritance of their Abcie.

Reade favourably, to incourage me in the first-nings of my folly, and perswade your selues, I will persecute those idiots and their heires vnfo the third generation, that haue made Art bankerout of her ornaments, and sent Poetry a begging vp anddowne the Countrey. It may be, my Anatomie of Absurdities may acquaint you ere long with my skil in surgery, wherein the diseaes of Art more merrily discovered may make our maimed Poets put together their blankes vnto the building of an Hospitall.

If you chance to meete it in Paules, shaped in a new suite of similitudes, as if, like the eloquent
apprentice of Plutarch it were propped at feuen yeares end in double apparell, thinke his master hath fulfilled covenants, and onely cancelled the Indentures of dutie. If I please, I will thinke my ignorance indebted vnto you that applaud it: if not, what refts, but that I be excluded from your curtesie, like Apocrypha from your Bibles?

How euer, yours euer.

Thomas Nash.
In laudem Authoris,
   Dīsthōn amoris.

Elicious words, the life of wanton wit,
   That doo enspire our soules with sweete content;
Why haue your father Hermes thought it fit
   My eyes should surfet by my hearts consent?

Full twentie Summers haue I fading scene,
   And twentie Floras in their golden guise:
Yet neuer viewd I such a plesant Greene
   As this, whose garnisht gleades, compare denies.

Of all the flowers a Lillie one I lou’d,
   Whose labouring beautie brancht it selfe abroade;
But now old age his glorie hath remoud,
   And Greener obieties are my eyes aboade.

No countrey to the downes of Arcadie,
   Where Aganippes euer springing wells
Doo moyst the meades with bubling melodie;
   And makes me muse, what more in Delos dwelles;
There feeds our Menaphons celestiall Muse,
    There makes his pipe his pastorall reporte;
Which strained now a note aboue his vse,
    Foretels, he'le nere more chaunt of Choas sporte.

Reade all that list, and reade till you mislike;
    Condemne who can, so enuie be no iudge:
No reede can swell more higher, lette it shrike.
    Robin thou haft done well, care not who grudge.

Henrie Vpchear Gentleman.
Thomas Brabine Gent.

in praise of the Author.

Ome forth you witts that vaunt the Pompe of Speach,
And strive to thunder from a Stage-mans throate:
View Menaphon a note beyond your reach;
 Whose sight will make your drumming descant doate:
Players auant, you know not to delight;
Welcome sweete Shepheard; worth a Schollers fight.

Smirna is drie, and Helicon exhal'd
 Caballian founts have left their springing fourse,
Parnassius with his Lawrell stands appal'd;
 And yet His Muse keeps on her wonted course:
Wonted said ? I wrong his pains too much,
Since that his pen before brought forth none such.
IN PRAISE OF THE AUTHOR.

One writes of love, and wanders in the aire;
Another stands on tearmes of trees and bones:
When heavens compare yeeldes but the praise of faire,
And chriſtall can describe but fleshe and bones:
Yet countrey fwaynes, whose thoughts are faith and troth,
Will shape sweete words of wooll and ruffet cloth.

Mongſt whom if I my Tityrus shouſd chufe,
Whose warbling tunes might wanton out my woes;
To none more ofſner would my solace vs;
Than to his Pastoralls their mortall foes.
Sweete verſe, sweete prose, how haue you pleafde my vaine!
Be thouſhill Greene, whiles others glorie waine.

Finis.
Arcadia.

The reports of the Shepheard's.

After that the wrath of mightie Iove had wrapt Arcadia with noysome pestilence, in so much that the ayre yeelding prejudiciall favours, seemd to be peremptory in some fatall resolution. Democles soueraigne and King of that famous Continent, pitying the sinister accidents of his people, being a man as iust in his cenfures as royall in his posseffions, as careful for the weale of his countrey, as the continuance of his diadem, thinking that vnpeopled Cities were Corafues to Princes conscience, that the strenght of his subiects was the sinnews of his dominions, and that every crowne must conteyne a care, not onely to winne honour by forrayne conquests, but in maintaining dignitie with ciuill and domestical insights: Democles
grounding his arguments upon these premisses, coueting to be counted *Pater Patriae*, calling a Parliament together, whether all his Nobilitie incited by summons made their repaire, elected two of his chiefe Lordes to passe vnto *Delphos*, at *Apollos* Oracle to heare the fatall sentence, either of their future miferie or present remedie.

They hauing their charge, postling from *Arcadia* to the *Tripos* where *Pithia* fate, the sacred Nymph that deliuered out *Apollos Dylonimas*, offering as their manner is their orizons & presents, as wel to intreate by deuotion, as to perfwade by bountie, they had returned from *Apollo* this doome.

*When Neptune riding on the Southerne seas*
   *shall from the bosome of his Lemman yeeld*
   *Th'arcadian wonder, men and Gods to please:*
   *Plentie in pride shall march amidst the field,*
   *Dead men shall warre, and vnborne babes shall frowne,*
   *And with their sawchens hew their foemen downe.*

*When Lambs haue Lions for their surest guide,*
   *and Planets rest upon th'arcadian hills :*
*When swelling seas haue neither ebbe nor tide,*
*When equall bankes the Ocean margine fills.*

*Then looke Arcadians for a happie time,*
   *And sweete content within your troubled Clyme.*
No sooner had *Pithia* deliuered this scroll to the Lordes of *Arcadie*, but they departed and brought it to *Democles*, who causyng the oracle to be read amongst his distrested commons, found the Delphian cenfure more full of doubts to amaze, than fraught with hope to comfort; thinking rather that the angrie God sent a peremptorie presage of ruine, than a probable ambuguitie to applaud any hope of remedie: yet loath to haue his carefull subiects fall into the balefull laborinth of despaire, *Democles* began to discoursse vnto them, that the interpreters of *Apollos* secretes, were not the conceipts of humane reason, but the succeffe of long expected euents; that Comets did portend at the first blaze, but tooke effect in the dated bosome of the destinies; that oracles were foretold at the *Delphian Cauie*, but were shapte out and finisht in the Counsell house.

With such perswasive arguments *Democles* appeased the distrested thoughtes of his doubtfull countrimen, and commanded by proclamation that no man shouold prie into the quiddities of *Apollos* answere, leaft sundrie cenfures of his diuine secrecie should trouble *Arcadia* with some sodaine mutinie. The King thus smoothing the heate of his cares, resteth a melancholy man in his Courts; hiding vnder his head the double faced figure of *Ianus*, as well to cleare the skies of other mens conceiptes
with smiles, as to furnish out his owne dupes with thoughts. But as other beasts leuell their lookes at the countenance of the Lion, and birdes make wing as the Eagle flyes: so Regis ad arbitrium totus componitur orbis: the people were measured by the minde of the souereigne, and what stormes foeuer they smoothed in private conceit, yet they made haye, and cried holiday in outward appearance: instomuch that euery man repaired to his owne home, and fell either vnto pleasures or labours, as their living or content allowed them.

Whiles thus Arcadia rested in a silent quiet, Menaphon the Kings Shepheard, a man of high account among the Swaines of Arcadie, loued of the Nymphes, as the paragon of all their countrey youngsters, walking solitarie downe to the shore, to see if anie of his ewes and lambs were straggled downe to the strand to browse on sea iuie, wherefore they take speciall delight to finde; he found his flockes grazing vpon the Promontorie Mountains hardlie: whereon resting himselfe on a hill that ouer-peered the great Mediterraneum, noting how Phæbus fetched his Laualtos on the purple Plaines of Neptunus, as if he had meant to haue courted Thetis in the royaltie of his roabes: the Dolphines (the sweete conceipters of Musicke) fetcht their carreers on the calmed waues, as if Arion had touched the stringes of his filuer sounding.
instrument: the Mermaidens thrusting their heads from the bosome of Amphitrite, fate on the mounting bankes of Neptune, drying their waterie tresses in the Sunne beames: Eolus forbare to throwe abroad his gustes on the flumbering browes of the Sea God, as giuing Triton leaue to pleafure his Queene with desired melodie, and Proteus libertie to followe his flockes without difquiet.

Menaphon looking ouer the champion of Arcadie to see if the Continent were as full of smiles, as the feas were of fauours, faue the shrubbes as in a dreame with delightfull harmonie, and the birdes that chaunted on their braunches not disturbed with the leaft breath of a fauourable Zephirus. Seeing thus the accord of the Land and Sea, cafting a fresh gaze on the water Nimphs, he began to confider how Venus was feigned by the Poets to spring of the froathe of the Seas; which draue him straight into a deepe conceiture of the inconstantie of Loue: that as if Luna were his load starre, had euerie minute ebbes and tides, sometime overflowing the banks of Fortune with a gracious look lightened from the eyes of a fauourable louer, otherwhiles ebbing to the dangerous shelfe of despaire, with the piercing frowne of a froward Mistrefle. Menaphon in this browne studie, calling to minde certaine Aphorifmes that Anacreon had pend downe as principles of loues follies, being as
THE REPORTS OF

deepe an enemy to fancie, as Narcissus was to affection, began thus to scoffe at Venus Deitie.

Menaphon thy mindes favours, are greater than thy wealths fortunes, thy thoughtes higher than thy birth, & thy priuate concept better than thy publique esteeme. Thou art a shepheard Menaphon, who in feeding of thy flockes, findeft out natures secrecie, and in preuenting thy lambs prejudice conceiptest the Astronomicall motions of the heauens: holding thy sheep-walkes to yeeld as great Philosophie, as the Ancients discoursse in their learned Academies. Thou countest labour as the Indians doo their Chrisocolla wherwith they trie euerie mettall, and thou examine euerie action. Content fitteth in thy minde as Neptune in his Seatheone, who with his trident mace appeaseth euerie storme. When thou feest the heauens frowne thou thinkeft on thy faults, and a cleere skie putteft thee in minde of grace; the summers glorie tels thee of youths vanitie, the winters parched leaues of ages declining weaknes. Thus in a myrroure thou measureft thy deedes with equall and confiderate motions, and by being a shepheard findeft that which Kings waut in their royalties. Enuie overlooketh thee, renting with the windes the Pine trees of Ida, when the Affrick shrubs waue not a leafe with the tempestes. Thine eyes are vayld with content that thou canst not gaze so
high as ambition: & for loue: and with that, in naming of loue, the shepheard fell into a great laughter. Loue Menaphon, why of all follies that euer Poets fained, or men euer faulted with, this foolish imagination of loue is the greatest: Venus forsooth for her wanton escapes must be a Goddesse, & her bastard a Deitie: Cupide / must be yong and euer a boy to prooue that loue is fond and witleffe: wings to make him inconstant, and arrowes whereby to shew him fearefull: blinde (or all were not worth a pinne) to prooue that Cupides leuell is both without aime and reason: thus is the God, and such are his Votaries. As soone as our shepheards of Arcadie settle themselues to fancie, and weare the characters of Venus stampt in their forheads, straight their attire must bee quaint, their lookes full of amours, as their Gods quier is full of arrowes; their eyes holding smiles and teares, to leape out at their Mistres fauours or her frownes; sighes must flie as figures of their thoughts, and euery wrinkle must be tempered with a passion; thus futed in outward proportion, and made excellent in inward constitution, they straight repaire to take viewe of their Mistres beautie. She as one obseruant vnto Venus principles, first tieth loue in her treffes, and wraps affection in the tramels of her haire; snaring our swains in her locks as Mars in the net, holding in her forhead Fortunes Calender, either to assigne
dismal influence, or some favourable aspect. If a wrinkle appears in her brow, then our shepherd must put on his working day face, & frame nought but doleful Madrigalls of sorrow; if a dimple grace her cheek, the heavens cannot prove fatal to our kind-hearted lovers; if she seem coy, then poems of death mounted upon deep drawn sighs, fly from their master to sue for some favour, alleging how death at the least may date his misery: to be brief, as upon the shores of Lapanthe the winds continue never one day in one quarter, so the thoughts of a lover never continue scarce a minute in one passion; but as Fortunes globe, so is fancies situate variable and inconstant. If lovers sorrow then be like Sisiphus turmoyle, & their favours like honey bought with gall; let poor Menaphon then live at labour, and make esteem of Venus as of Mars his concubine; and as the Cimbrians hold their idols in account but in every tempest, so make Cupid a God, but when thou art over-pained with passions, and that Menaphon will never love, for as long as thou temperest thy hands with labours, thou canst not fetter thy thoughts with loves. And in this Satyrical humor smiling at his own concepts, he took his pipe in his hand, and between every report of his instrument sung a Finzio to this effect.
Menaphons Song.

Ome say Loue
Foolish Loue
Doth rule and gouerne all the Gods,
I say Loue,
Inconstant Loue,
Sets mens senses farre at ods.
Some sweare Loue
Smooth’d face Loue
Is sweetest sweete that men can haue:
I say Loue
Sower Loue
Makes vertue yeeld as beauties flaue.
A bitter sweete, a follie worst of all
That forceth wisdome to be follies thrall.

Loue is sweete.
Wherein sweete?
In fading pleasures that doo paine.
Beautie sweete.
Is that sweete
That yeeldeth sorrow for a gaine?
If Loues sweete
Heerein sweete
That minutes ioyes are monthlie woes.
Tis not sweete,
That is sweete
Nowhere, but where repentance growes.
Menaphon hauing ended his roundelay, rising vp, thinking to paffe from the mountaine downe to the valley, castig his eye to the sea side, espied certain fragments of a broken ship floating vpon the waues, and sundrie persons druen vpon the shore with a calme, walking all wet and weary vpon the lands: wondering at this strange sight he flood amazed; yet defirous to see the event of this accident, he shrowded himself to rest vnespied till he might perceiue what would happen: at laft he might descrie it was a woman holding a childe in her armes, and an olde man directing her as it were her guide. These three (as distresse wrackes) preferued by some further forepoynting fate, coueted to clime the moûtaine, the better to use the favor of the Sunne, to drie their drenched apparaile; at laft crawled vp where poore Menaphon lay close, and resting them vnder a bukh, the old man did nothing but sende out sighes, and the woman ceased not from streaming foorth riuolets of teares, that hung on her cheekes like the droppes of pearled deaw vpon the riches of Flora. The poore babe was the touch-stone of his mothers paffions; for when he smiled and lay laughing in hir lappe, were her heart neuer so deeply ouercharged with her
present sorrows; yet kissing the pretie infant, shee lightened out smiles from those cheeckes that were furrowed with continual sources of teares; but if he cried, then sighes as smokes, and sobbes as thundercracks, foreranne those showers, that with redoubled distresse distilled from her eyes: thus with pretie inconstant passions trimming vp her babie, and at last to lull him a sleepe, shee warbled out of her wofull breast this dittie.

**Sephestias Song to her Childe.**

_Eepe not my wanton, smile vpon my knee,
When thou art olde, ther's grief enough for thee._

_Mothers wagge, pretie boy.
Fathers sorrow, fathers ioy._

_When thy father first did see_
_Such a boy by him and mee,_
_He was glad, I was woe:_
_Fortune changde made him so,_
_When he left his pretie boy,_
_Laft his forowe, first his ioy._

_Weepe not my wanton, smile vpon my knee,_
_When thou art olde, ther's griefe inough for thee._

_Streaming teares that neuer flint,_
_Like pearle drops from a flint,
Fall by course from his eyes,
That one another's place supplies:
Thus he grieud in euerie part,
Teares of bloud fell from his hart,
When he left his pretie boy,
Fathers sorrow, fathers ioy.

Weepe not my wanton, smile upon my knee,
When thou art olde, ther's griefe inough for thee.
The wanton smilde, father wept;
Mother cride, babie lep:
More he crowde, more we cride;
Nature could not forowe hide.
He must goe, he must kiffe
Childe and mother, babie blisse:
For he left his pretie boy,
Fathers forowe, fathers ioy.

Weepe not my wanton, smile upon my knee,
When thou art olde, ther's grief inough for thee.

With this lullaby the babie fell a sleepe, and Sephestia laying it vpon the greene grassfe couered it with a mantle, & then leaning her head on her hand, and her elbow on her lap, the fell a fresh to poure foorth abundance of plaintes, which Lamedon the old man espying, although in his face appeared the mappe of discontent, and in euerie wrinckle was a catalogue of woes, yet to cheere vp
Sephestia, shrowding his inward sorrow with an outward smile, he began to comfort her in his manner.

Sephestia, thou seest no Phisick preuailes against the gaze of the Basilifkes, no charmé against the sting of the Tarantula, no preuention to diuert the decree of the Fates, nor no means to recall backe the balefull hurt of Fortune: Incurable fores are without Auicens Aphorismes, and therefore no value for them but patience. Then my Sephestia fith thy fal is high, and fortune low; thy sorrowes great, and thy hope little: feeing me partaker of thy miseries, set all thy rest vpon this, Solamen misérís, focios habuijfe doloris. Chaunce is like Ianus double faced, as well full of smiles to comfort, as of frownes to dismay: the Ocean at his deadest ebbe returns to a full tide; when the Eagle meanes to soare higheft, hee raiseth his flight in the lowest dales: so fareth it with fortune who in her higheft extreames is most vnconstant: when the tempest of her wrath is most fearfull, then looke for a calme: when shee beateth thee with a nettle, then think shee wil strewe thee with roses; when shee is most familiar with furies, her intent is to be most prodigall Sephestia. Thus are the arrowes of Fortune feathered with the plumes of the bird Halcione, that changeth colours with the Moone, which howsoever she shootes them, pierce
not so deep but they may bee cured. But Sephestia thou art daughter to a King, exiled by him from the hope of a crowne, banisht from the pleasures of the Court to the painfull fortunes of the countrey, parted for love from him thou canst not but loue, from Maximus, Sephestia, who for thee hath suffered so many disfauors, as either discontent or death can affoord. What of all this? is not hope the daughter of time? Haue not fтарres their fauourable aspects, as they haue froward opposition? Is there not a Jupiter as there is a Saturne? Cannot the influence of smiling Venus stretch as farre as the frowning conftitution of Mars? I tell thee, Sephestia, Iuno foldeth in her brows the volumes of the Deftinies ; whom melancholie Saturne depofeth from a Crowne, she mildlie aduanceth to a Diadem: then / feare not, for if the mother liue in miserie, yet hath she a scepter for the sonne : let the vnkindnesse of thy father be buried in the cinders of obedience, and the want of Maximus be supplied with the presence of his pretie babe, who beeing too young for Fortune, lies smiling on thy knee and laughs at Fortune: learne by him Sephestia to vse patience, which is like the balme in the Vale of Iehosaphat, that findeth no wound so deepe, but it cureth: thou feest alreadie Fortune begins to change her hiew, for after the great storme that rent our shipp, we
found a calme that brought vs safe to shore; the mercie of *Neptune* was more than the enuie of *Æolus*, and the discurtesy of thy father is proportioned with the favour of the Gods. Thus *Sepheftia* being copartner of thy miserie, yet do I seeke to allay thy martyrdom: beeing sicke to my selfe, yet do I play the Phisition to thee, willing thou maist beare thy sorrowes with as much content, as I brooke my misfortunes with patience. As hee was readie to goe forwarde with his perfwasie argument, *Sepheftia* fetching a deepe sigh, filling her tender eyes with teares, made this replie.

Sweete *Lamedon*, once partner of my royalties, now partaker of my wants, as constant in his extreame distresse, as faithfull in higher fortunes: the Turtle pearketh not on barren trees, Doues delight not in foule cottages, the Lyon frequents not putrified haunts, friends followe not after pouertie, nor hath finifter chance anie drugges from the Phisitians, *Nullus ad amissas ibit amicus opes* : and yet *Lamedon* the misfortune of *Sepheftia* abridgeth not our olde contracted amitie, thou tempereft her exyle with thy banishment, and she sayling to *Styx*, thou ferriest ouer to *Phlegeton* : then *Lamedon*, sayng as *Andromache* sayd to *Héctor*, *Tu Dominus, tu vir, tu mihi frater eris*. Thy aged yeres shalbe the calender of my fortunes,
and thy gray haires the Parallels of mine actions. If Lamedon perswade Sephestia to content, Portia shall not exceede Sephestia in patience; if he will her to keepe a low fayle, she will vayle al her sheete; if to forget her loues, shee will quench them with labours; if to accuse Venus as a foe, I will hate Cupide as an enemie: and seeing the Deftinies haue driuen thee from a crowne, I will rest satisfied with the Countrey, placing all my delights in honouring thee, & nursing vp my pretie wanton. I will imagine a small cotage to [be] a spacious pallaice, & thinke as great quiet in a ruffet coate, as in royall habiliments: Sephestia, Lamedon, will not scorne with Iuno to turne hir self into the shape of Semeles nurfe, but, vnknowne, rest carelesse of my fortunes: the hope of times returne shal be the ende of my thoughts, the smiles of my sone shal bee the nourishment of my hart, and the course of his youth shal be the comfort of my yeres; euerie laughter that leapes from his lookes, shal be the holiday of my conceiptes; and euerie teare shal furnishe out my greeues, and his fathers funerals. I haue heard them say, Lamedon, that the lowest shrubbes feele the leaft tempefts, that in the valleis of Affrica is heard no thunder, that in countrey roomes is greatest rest, and in little wealth the leaft disquiet: dignitie treadeth vpon glasse, and honour is like to the hearbe Synara, that when it bloometh
most gorgeous, then it blaffeth: Aulica vita splendida miseria. Courts have golden dreams, but cottages sweet slumbres: then, Lamedon, will I disguise my self, with my clothes I will change my thoughts; for being poorelie attired I will be meanelie minded, and measure my actions by my present estate, not by former fortunes. In saying this the babe awakte and cride, and she fell to teares mixed with a lullabie.

All this while Menaphon fate amongst the shrubs fixing his eyes on the glorious object of her face: hee noted her tressis, which hee compared to the coloured Hiacinth of Arcadia, her browes to the mountaine snowes that lie on the hils, her eyes to the gray glister of Titans gorgeous mantle, her alabafter necke to the whitenesse of his flockes, her teates to pearle, her face to borders of Lillies interfeamed with Roses: to be briefe our shepheard Menaphon, that heretofore was an Atheist to loue, and as the Theffaltan of Bacchus, so hee a contemner of Venus, was nowe by the wylie shaft of Cupid so intangled in the perfection & beauteous excellence of Sepheftia; as now he swore no benigne Planet but Venus, no God but Cupide, nor exquifite deitie but Loue. Being thus fettered with the pliant perfwasions of fancie, impatient in his newe affections, as the horfe that neuer before felt the spurre, he could not bridle his new conceaued
amors, but watching when they shoulde depart, perceiuing by the gestures of the olde man, and the teares of the Gentlewoman that they were distrest, thought to offer anie helpe that laie within the compasse of his abilitie. As thus he mused in his new passions, Lamedon and Sephestia rose vp, and resolved to take their course which way the winde blew; passing so downe the mountain to goe seeke out some towne: at last they pacing softly on, Lamedon espied Menaphon: desirous therefore to know the course of the countrey, hee saluted him thus.

Shepheard, for so farre thy attire warrants me; courteous, for so much thy countenance imports: if distressed persons whom Fortune hath wronged, and the seas haue favored, (if we may count it fauour to liue and want) may without offence craue so farre ayde as to know some place where to rest our wearie and weather-beaten bones, your charges shall be paid, and you haue for recompence such thankes as Fortunes outlawes may yeeld to their fauourers. Menaphon hearing him speak so gravelie, but not fitting his eare to his eye, stood staring still on Sephestias face, which shee perceiuing flashed out such a blush fro her alabaster cheeks that they lookt like the ruddie gates of the Morning: this sweete bashfulnesse amazing Menaphon, at laft hee began thus to answere.
Strangers, your degree I know not, therefore pardon if I give lefle title than your eftates merit: Fortunes frownes are Princes fortunes, and Kings are fubieæt to chance & deftinie. Misfap is to be valued with pitie, not fcorne: and we that / are Fortunes darlings, are bounde to relieue them that are diftreft: therefore follow me, and you shal haue fuch succour, as a shepheard may afford. Lamedon and Sepheftra were paffing glad, and Menaphon led the way, not content onelie to feed his fight with the beautie of his new Mistres, but thought also to inferre fome occasion of parley, to heare whether her voyce were as melodious, as her face beautiful: hee therefore profecuted his prattle thus. Gentlewoman, when first I faw you fittin vp on the Arcadian Promontorie with your babie on your lappe, and this old father by; I thought I had feene Venus with Cupide on her knee courted by Anchifes of Troys: the excellence of your looks could discouer no lefs than Mars his paramour, and the beautie of the childe as much as the dignitie of her wanton: at laft perceiving by your teares and your childs fhrikes, that ye were passengers diftreft, I lent you fighes to partake your sorrowes, and luke warme drops to fignifie how I pitie ouer-charged persons: in lieu whereof let mee craue your name, countrey, and parentage. Sepheftra feeing by the shepheards passionate lookes, that the
swain was halfe in loue, replyed thus; Curteous shepheard, if my blubbered cheekes did look like Venus at a blufh, it was when the woful Goddesse wept for her faire Adonis: my boye is no Cupide but the sonne of care, Fortunes fondling in his youth, to bee I hope her darling in his age: in that your lookes saw our griefe, & your thoughts pitied our woes, our tōgues shal giue thanks (the bountie of sorrowes tenants) and our hearts praye that the Gods may be as friendly to your flockes, as you fauourable to vs. My name is Samela, my countrey Cipres, my parentage meane, the wife of a poore Gentleman nowe deceased: how we arriued heere by shipwrack, gentle shepheard inquire not, leaft it be tedious for thee to heare it, and a double griefe for mee to rehearfe it. The shepheard not daring to displease his Miftres, as hauing loues threates hanging on her lippes, he conueighed them home to his house: as soone as they were arriued there, he began at the dore to entertain them / thus. Faire Miftres the flower of all our Nymphes that liue heere in Arcadia, this is my cotage wherein I liue content, and your lodging, where (pleafe it you) ye may reft quiet. I haue not rich cloathes of Ægypt to couer the walls, nor store of plate to discouer anie wealth; for shepheards vse neither to be proud nor couetous: you shall find heere cheefe and milke for dainties, and wooll for cloathing; in
euerie corner of the house Content sitting smiling, and tempering euerie homelie thing with a welcome: this if ye can brooke & accept of, (as Gods allow the meanest hospitalitie) ye shall have such welcome and fare as Philemon and Baucis gaue to Jupiter. Sephefia thankt him heartelie, and going into his house found what he promift: after that they had fate a little by the fire and were well warmed, they went to supper, where Sephefia fedde well, as one whom the sea had made hungrie, and Lamedon so plide his teeth, that all supper he spake not one word: after they had taken their repaft, Menaphon, seeing they were wearie, and that sleepe chimed on to reft, he let them see their lodging, and so gaue them the good night. Lamedon on his flocke bedde, and Sephefia on her countrey couch were so wearie, that they slept well: but Menaphon, poore Menaphon neither asked his fwaynes for his sheepe, nor tooke his mole-spade on his necke to see his pastures; but as a man pained with a thousand passions, drenched in diffresse, and overwhelmed with a multitude of vncouth cares, he fate like the pictures that Perfeus tourned with his Gorgons head into stones. His sifter Carmela kept his house, (for so was the Countrey wench called) and shee seeing her brother fit so malcontented, stept to her cupboorde and fetcht a little beaten spice in an olde bladder, she sparde no euening milke, but went
amongst the cream bowles, and made him a posset. But alas, Loue had so lockt vp the shepheard's stomacke, that none would down with Menaphon: Carmela seeing her brother refuse his spicte drinke, thought all was not well, and therefore fate downe and wept; to be short, he blubbered and he sightht, and his men that came in and sawe their master with a kercher on his head mournde; so that amongst these swaines there was such melodie, that Menaphon tooke his bow and arrowes and went to bedde: where casting himselfe, he thought to haue beguiled his passions with some sweete slumbers. But Loue that smiled at his newe interteined champion, sitting on his beddes head, prickt him forward with newe desires; charging Morpheus, Phobetor, and Icolon, the Gods of sleepe, to present vnto his closed eies the singular beautie and rare perfections of Samela: (for so will we now call her) in that the Idea of her excellence, forst him to breath out scalding sighes smothered within the fornace of his thoughts, which grew into this or the like passion.

I had thought, Menaphon, that he which weareth the bay leafe had been free from lightening, and the Eagles penne a preferuative against thunder; that labour had been enemie to loue, and the eschewing of idlenesse an Antidote against fancie: but I see by proove there is no adamant so harde, but the
bloode of a Goate will make soft; no fort so wel
defenced, but strong batterie will enter; nor anie
hart so pliant to restlesse labours, but enchantments
of loue will overcome. Unfortunate Menaphon,
that a late thoughtfull Venus a ftrumpet and her
fonne a bastard, now thou must offer incence at
her shrine, and sweare Cupide no leffe than a God:
thou haft reason Menaphon; for hee that liues
without loue, liues without life; presuming as
Narcissus to hate all, and being like him at length
despised of all. Can there bee a sweeter blisse
than beautie, a greater heauen than her heauenly
perfections that is mistres of thy thoughts? If the
sparkle of her eyes appeare in the night, the starres
blush at her brightnesse: if her haire glister in the
daye, Phabus puts off his wreath of diamonds,
as overcome with the shine of her tressies; if she
walke in the fields, Flora seeing her face, bids al
her glorious flowers clofe themselues, as being
by her beautie disgraced; if her alabaster necke
appeere, then Hiems couereth his snowe, as sur-
passed in whitenesse. To be shorte, Menaphon, if
Samela had appeared in Ida, Iuno for maieftie,
Pallas for wisedome, and Venus for beauty had let
my Samela haue the supremacie: why shouldeft
thou not then loue, and thinke there is no life to
loue, seeing the end of loue is the posseffion of such
a heauenly Paragon? But what of this, Menaphon,
haft thou anie hope to enjoy her person? she is a widdow, true, but too high for thy fortunes; she is in distresse, ah, Menaphon, if thou haft anie sparke of comfort, this must set thy hope on fire. Want is the load stone of affection, distresse forceth deeper than Fortunes frownes, and such as are poore will rather loue than want reliefe: fortunes frownes are whetstones to fancie: and as the horse starteth at the spurre, so loue is prickt forward with distresse. Samela is shipwrackt, Menaphon relieves her; she wants, he supplies with wealth; he sues for loue, either must she grant, or buy deniall with perpetuall repentance. In this hope refted the poore shephearde, and with that Menaphon laide his head downe on the pillow and toke a found nappe, sleeping out fancie, with a good slumber.

As foone as the funne appeared, the shepheard got him vp and fed fat with this hope, went merely with his men to the foldes, and there letting foorth his sheepe, after that hee had appointed where they should graze, returned home, and looking when his guefts shou'd rise, hauing supt il the last night, went roundly to his breakfast; by that time he had ended his defiune, Lamedon was gotten vp, and so was Samela. Against their rising, Carmela had showen her cookerie, & Menaphon tired in his rufflet iacket,
his redde fleeces of chamlet, his blew bonnet, and his round flop of countrey cloth, bestirred him, as euerie ioynt had been set to a sundrie office. 

Samela no sooner came out of her chamber, but Menaphon as one that claimed pitie for his passions, bad her good morrow with a firme louers looke: Samela knowing the fowle by the feather, was able to caft his diseafe without his water, perceiued that Cupide had caught the poore shepheard in his net, and vnles he fought quickly to break out of the share would / make him a tame foole: faire lookes she gaue him, & with a smilling sorowe discouered how she grieued at his misfortune, and yet favoured him. Well, to breakfast they went. 

Lamedon and Samela fed hard, but Menaphon like the Argiue in the Date gardens of Arabia, liued with the contemplation of his Mistres beautie: the Salamander liueth not without the fire, the Herring from the water, the Mole from the earth, nor the Cameleon from the aire, nor coulde Menaphon liue from the fight of his Samela; whose breath was perfumed aire, whose eyes were fire wherein he delighted to dallie, whose heart the earthlie Paradise wherein hee desired to ingraffe the essence of his loue and affection: thus did the poore shepheard bathe in a kinde of blisse, whiles his eye feeding on his mistres face, did surfeit with the excellencie of her perfection. So long he gazde,
that at length breakfast was ended, and hee desirous to doo her anie servise, firft put her childe to nurfe, and then led her forth to see his folds; thinking with the sight of his flockes to inueigle her, whose minde had rather haue choien anie misfortune, than haue deined her eyes on the face and feature of so lowe a peafant. Well, abroad they went, _Menaphon_ with his sheephooke fringed with cruell, to signifie he was chief of the fwaynes, _Lamedon_ and _Samela_ after: plodding thus ouer the greene fields, at laft they came to the mountains where _Menaphos_ flockes grazed, and there he discoursed to _Samela_ thus; I tell thee, faire Nymph, these Plaines that thou feest stretching Southward, are pastures belonging to _Menaphon_: there growes the cintfoyle, and the hyacinth, the cowfloppe, the primrofe, and the violet, which my flockes shall spare for flowers to make thee garlands, the milke of my ewes shall be meate for thy pretie wanton, the wool of the fat weathers that feemes as fine as the fleece that _Iason_ set from _Colchos_, shall serue to make _Samela_ webbes withall; the mountaine tops shall be thy mornings walke, and the shadie valleies thy evenings arbour: as much as _Menaphon_ owes shall be at _Samelas_ command, if she like to liue with _Menaphon_. This was /spoken with such deepe effects, that _Samela_ could scarce keepe her from similing, yet she couered
her concept with a sorrowful countenance, which Menaphon espying, to make her merry, and rather for his own advantage, seeing Lamedon was a sleepe, tooke her by the hand and fate downe, and pulling foorth his pipe, began, after some melodie, to carroll out this roundelay.

**Menaphons Roundelay.**

Hen tender ewes brought home with evening Sunne
Wend to their foldes,
And to their holdes
The shepheard's trudge when light of day is done.
Upon a tree
The Eagle, Ioues faire bird, did search,
There resteth hee.
A little flye his harbor then did search,
And did presume (though others laught thereat)
To search whereas the princelie Eagle fat.

The Eagle frowned, and shooke her royall wings,
And chargde the Flie
From thence to hie:
Afraid in haft the little creature flings,
Yet seekes againe,
Fearfull, to pearke him by the Eagles side.
With moodie vaine
The speedie post of Ganimede replide;
Vassaile auant or with my wings you die,
Is't fit an Eagle feast him with a Flie?

The Flie craude pitie, still the Eagle frownde:
The selfe Flie
Readie to die
Disgrace, displaete, fell groueling to the ground.

The Eagle sawe
And with a royall minde, said to the Flie,
Be not in awe,
I scorne by me the meanest creature die;
Then seate thee here: the joyfull Flie vp flings,
And safe safe shadowed with the Eagles wings.

As soone as Menaphon had ended this roundelay, turning to Samela, after a countrey blush, he began to court her in this homely fashion; what thinke you, Samela, of the Eagle for his royall deede? That he falsified the old Proverbe Aquila non capit muscas? But I meane, Samela, are you not in opinion, that the Eagle giues instances of a princeleie resolution, in preferring the safetie of a Flie before the credite of her royall Maieftie? I think, Menaphon, that high minds are the felters of pouertie, and Kings feates are couerts for distrefled persons; that the Eagle in shrowding the Flie did well, but a little forgot her honour. But how thinke you, Samela, is not this proportion to be
obserued in loue? I gesse no, for the Flie did it not for loue, but for succour. Hath loue then respect of circumstance? Elfe it is not loue, but lust; for where the parties haue no sympathie of Estates, there can no firme loue be fixed; discord is reputed the mother of diuision, and in nature this is an unrefuted principle, that it falteth which faleth in vniformitie. He that grafteth Lillyflowers vpon the Nettle marreth the smell; who coueteth to tie the Lambe and the Lion in one tedder maketh the brawle; equall fortunes are loues fauourites, and therefore shoulde fancie bee alwayes limited by Geometricall proportion; leaft if young matching with olde, fire and frost fall at a combate: and if rich with poore, there happe manie daungerous and brauing objections. Menaphon halfe nipte in the pate with this replie, yet like a tall souldier stoode to his tackling, and made this aunswere; Suppose, gentle Samela, that a man of meane estate, whome disdainefull Fortune had abased, intending to make hir power prodigall in his misfortunes, being feathered with Cupides bolt, were snared in the beautie of a Queene, shou'd he rather die than discouer his amors? If Queens (quoth she) were of my mind, I had rather die, than perishe in bafer fortunes. Venus loued Vulcan, replied Menaphon: Truth, quoth Samela, but though he was polt-footed, yet
he was a God. Phaon enjoyed Sapho, he a Ferri-man that liued by his hands thrift, she a Princeffle that fate invested with a diadem. The more fortunate, quoth Samela, was he in his honours, and she the leffe famous in her honestie. To leaue these instances, replied Menaphon, (for loue had made him hardie) I, sweete Samela, inferre these presupposed premisses, to discouer the bafe-neffe of my mean birth, and yet the deepnesse of my affection, who euer since I saw the brightnesse of your perfection shining upon the mountains of Arcadie, like the glister of the Sunne vpon the topleffe Promontorie of Sicilia, was so snared with your beautie, and so inueigled with the excelléce of that perfection that exceedeth all excellencie, that loue entring my desire, hath mainteined himselfe by force; that vnleffe sweete Samela grant me fauour of her loue, and play the princelie Eagle, I shal with the poore Flie perish in my Fortunes: he concluded this period with a deepe sigh, and Samela grieuing at this follie of the Shephearde, gaue him mildelie this aunswere.

Menaphon, my distrefled haps are the resolutions of the Deftinies, and the wrongs of my youth, are the forerunners of my woes in age; my natuie home is my worst nurserie, and my friends denie that which strangers prejudicialie grant: I arrieved in Arcady shipwrackt, and Menaphon faouuring my
forrowes hath affoorded me succours, for which Samela rest bound, and will prooue thankfull: as for loue, knowe that Venus standeth on the Tortoys, as shewing that Loue creepeth on by degrees; that affection is like the Snayle, which stealeth to the top of the lance by minutes; the graffe hath his increafe, yet neuer anie sees it augment, the Sonne shadowes, but the motion is not feene; loue like those fhould enter / into the eye, and by long gradations paфе into the heart; Cupid hath wings to flie, not that loue fhould be fwiit, but that he may foare high to auoyd base thoughts. The Topace being throwne into the fire burneth ftraight, but no sooner out of the flame but it freezeth; fpaw is foone kindled, but it is but a blaze; and loue that is caught in a moment, is loft in a minute; giue me leaue then Menaphon firft to forrow for my fortunes, then to call to minde my husbands late funeralls, then if the Fates haue affigned I fhall fancie, I will account of thee before anie fhepheard in Arcadie. This conclusion of Samela draue Menaphon into fuch an extafie for ioy, that he ftood as a man metamorphozed; at laft calling his fenses together, hee tolde her he rested fatisfied with her anfwere, and therupon lent her a kiffe, fuch as blushing Thetis receaues from her choycelf leman. At this, Lamedon awakte, otherwise Menaphon no doubt had replied,
but breaking off their talk they went to view their pasture, and so passing downe to the place where the sheepe grazed, they searched the shepheard's bagges, and so emptied their bottles as Samela meruailed at such an uncoth banquet: at last they returned home, Menaphon glorying in the hope of his successe, interteining Samela still with such courtesie, that she finding such content in the cotage, began to despise the honors of the Court. Resting thus in house with the shepheard, to auido tedious conceits she framed her selfe so to countrey labours, that she oft times would lead the flocks to the fieldes her selfe, and being dreft in homelie attire, she seemed like Oenone that was amorous of Paris. As she thus often traced alongst the Plaines, she was noted, amongstst the shepheardes, of one Doron, next neighbour to Menaphon, who entered into the consideration of her beautie, and made report of it to all his fellow swaines, so that they chatted nought in the fields but of the new shepheardesse. One daye amongst the rest, it chanced that Doron sitting in parley with another countrey companion of his, amidst other tattle, they prattled of the beautie of Samela. Haft thou seene her, quoth Melicertus / (for so was his friend called). I, quoth Doron, and sighted to see her, not that I was in loue, but that I greeued she shuld be in loue with such a one as Menaphon. What
manner of woman is shee, quoth Melicertus? As well as I can, answered Doron, I will make description of her.

Dorons Description of Samela.

ike to Diana in her Summer weeds
Girt with a crimson robe of brightest die,
goes faire Samela.
Whiter than be the flockes that stragglings feede,
When washt by Arethusa, faint they lie:
is faire Samela.

As faire Aurora in her morning gray
Deckt with the ruddie glister of her love,
is faire Samela.

Like louelie Thetis on a calm'd day,
When as her brightness Neptune's fancie moue,
shines faire Samela.

Her trefles gold, her eyes like glasse streams,
Her teeth are pearle, the breast are yorlie
of faire Samela.

Her cheekes like rose and lilly yeeld foorth gleames,
Her browes bright arches framde of ebonie:
Thus faire Samela

Passeth faire Venus in her brauest hiew,
And Juno in the shew of maestie,
for she is Samela.
Pallas in wit, all three if you will view,
For beautie, wit, and matchlesse dignitie
yeeld to Samela.

Thou haft, quoth Melicertus, made such a
description, as if Priamus young boy should paint
out the perfection of his Greekifh Paramour. Me
thinkes the Idea of her person represents / it selfe
an obiect to my fantasie, and that I see in the
discouerie of her excellence, the rare beauties of:
and with that, he broke off abruptlie with such a
deepe sigh, as it seemed his heart shoule haue
broken; fitting as the Lapithes when they gazed on
Medusa. Doron meruailing at this sodayne euent,
was halfe afraid, as if some appoplexie had
aftonied his senses, so that cheering vp his friend,
he demanded what the cause was of this sodaine
conceipt. Melicertus no niggard in discouerie of
his fortunes, began thus. I tell thee, Doron, before
I kept sheepe in Arcadie, I was a Shepheard elselse
where, so famous for my flockes, as Menaphon for
his foldes; beloued of the Nymphes, as hee likte
of the Countrey Damzells; coueting in my loues
to vse Cupids wings, to foare high in my desires,
though my selfe were borne to bafe fortunes. The
Hobbe catcheth no pray, vnleFFE she mount be-
yonde her marke, the Palmce tree beareth most
bowes where it groweth higheft, and Loue is most
fortunate where his courage is resolute, and thought beyond his compasse. Grounding therefore on these principles, I fixte mine eyes on a Nymph, whose parentage was great, but her beautie farre more excellent: her birth was by manie degrees greater than mine, and my woorth by manie discents leffe than hers: yet knowing Venus loued Adonis, and Luna, Endymion; that Cupide had boltes feathered with the plumes of a Crowe, as well as with the pennes of an Eagle, I attempted and courted her: I found her lookes lightening disdaine, and her forhead to conteine fauours for others, and frownes for me: when I alledged faith, she croft me with Æneas: when loyaltie, she told me of Iason; whē I swore constancie, shee questioned me of Demophoon; when I craued a finall resolution to my fatall passions, shee filde her browes full of wrinkles, and her eyes full of furie, turned her backe, and shooke me off with a Non placet. Thus in loues I loft loues, and for her loue had loft all, had not, when I neere despaired, the clemencie of some curteous starre, or rather the verie excellence of my Mistres fauours, valued / my halfe despairing maladie: for shee seeing that I helde a superstitious opinion of loue, in honouring him for a Deitie, not in counting him a vaine conceipt of Poetrie, that I thought it sacrildedge to wrong my desires, and the baseft fortune to inhaunce my fortune by falsing my
loues to a woman, she left from being so rammage, and gentlie came to the fift, and granted me those favours shee might affoord, or my thoughts desire: with this, he ceaft, and fell againe to his sighes, which Doron noting, anwered thus. If (my good Melicertus) thou didst enjoy thy loues, what is the occasion thou beginnest with sighes, and endest with passions. Ah, Doron, there endes my ioyes, for no sooner had I triumpht in my favours, but the trophees of my fortunes fell like the hearbes in Syria, that flourishe in the morne, and fade before night; or like vnto the flie Tyryma, that taketh life and leaueth it all in one day. So, my Doron, did it fare with me, for I had no sooner enjoyed my loue, but the heauens enuous a shepheard should haue the fruition of such a heauenly Paragon, sent vnreuocable Fates to deprive me of her life, & shee is dead: dead, Doron, to her, to my selle, to all, but not to my memorie, for so deepe were the characters stamped in my inwarde senses, that obliuion can nouer race out the forme of her excellence. And with that he start vp, seeking to fall out of those dumpes with Musique, (for he plaid on his pipe certaine sonets he had contriued in praife of the countrey wenches) but plaine Doron, as plaine as a packstaffe, defired him to found a roundelay, and he would sing a song, which he carolled to this effect.
Hrough the shrubbes as I can cracke,
For my Lambes little ones,
Mongst many pretie ones,
Nimphes I meane, whose haire was blacke

As the crow:  
Like the snow

Her face and browes shinnde I weene:
I saw a little one,
A bonny pretie one,
As bright, buxome and as sheene

As was shee.
On hir knee

That lulld the God, whose arrowes warmes:
Such merry little ones,
Such faire fac'd pretie ones,
As dally in Loues chiefeft harms,

Such was mine:
Whose gray eyne

Made me lour. I gan to woo
This sweete little one,
This bonny pretie one.
I wooed hard a day or two,

Till she bad;
Be not sad,
Woee no more, I am thine owne,
Thy dearest little one,
Thy truest pretie one:
Thus was faith and firme loue shouwne,
As behoues
Shepheards loues.

How like you this Dittie of mine owne deuifing,
quoth Doron? As well as my musique, replied Melicertus; for if Pan and I striue, Midas being Iudge, and shoulde happe to giue me the garland, I doubt not but his Asses eares shoulde be doubled: but Doron so long we dispute of loue, and forget our labours, that both our flockes shall be vnfolded, and to morrow our merrie meeting hindered. Thats true, quoth Doron, for there will be all the shepheards Daughters and countrey Damzels, and amongst them feare not but Menaphon will bring his faire Shepheardesse: there Melicertus shalt thou see her that will amate all our moodes, and amaze thee, / and therefore good Melicertus let vs be going. With this prattle, away they went to their foldes, where we leaue them, and returne to Menaphon, who triumphing in the hope of his new loues, caufed Samela to tricke her vp in her countrey attire, and make her felse braue against the meeting: fhe that thought, to be coye were to discouer her thoughts, dreft her felse vp in Carmelas
rufflet cassocke, and that so quaintly, as if Venus in a countrey peticoate had thought to wanton it with her louely Adonis. The morow came, and away they went, but Lamedon was left behind to keep the house. At the houre appointed, Menaphon, Carmela, and Samela came, when all the rest were readie making merie. As soone as word was brought, that Menaphon came with his newe Mistres, all the companie began to murmur, and ev ery man to prepare his eye for so miraculous an object: but Pesana a heardsmans daughter of the same parish, that long had loued Menaphon, and he had filled her browes with frownes, her eyes with furie, and her heart with griefe; yet coueting in so open an assemblie, as well as shee coulde, to hide a pad in the straw, she expected as others did the arruiall of her newe corriuall: who at that instant came with Menaphon into the house. No sooner was she entred the Parlour, but her eyes gaue such a shine, and her face such a brightnesse, that they stood gazing on this Goddesse; and shee vnacquainted, seeing her selfe among so manie vnknowne swaines, died her cheekes with such a vermillion blush, that the countrey maides themselues fel in love with his faire Nimph, and could not blame Menaphon for being ouer the shooes with such a beautifull creature. Doron iogde Melicertus on the elbowe, and so awakte him out of a dreame, for he
was deeply drowned in the contemplation of her excellencie; sending out vollies of sighs in remembrance of his old loue, as thus hee fate meditating of her fauour, how much she resembled her that death had depreuied him off: well, her welcome was great of all the companie, & for that she was a stranger, they graced her to make her the mistres of the Feaft. Menaphon seeing Samela thus honoured, / conceiued no small content in the advancing of his Mistres, being passing ioconde and pleafant with the rest of the companie, info-much that euery one perceiued howe the poore swayne fedde vppon the dignities of his Mistres graces. Pefana noting this, began to lowre, and Carmela winking vpon her fellowes, anfwered her frownes with a smile, which doubled her griefe; for womens paines are more pinching if they be girded with a frumpe, than if they be galled with a mischiefe. Whiles thus there was banding of such lookes, as euery one imported as much as an impreso, Samela, willing to fee the fashion of these countrey yong frowes, caft her eyes abroad, and in viewing euery face, at laft her eyes glaunced on the lookes of Melicertus; whose countenance re-embled fo vnto her dead Lord, that as a woman aftonied she stood flaring on his face, but ashamed to gaze vppon a stranger, she made reftraint of her looks, and fo taking her eye from one particular
object, she sent it abroad to make general survey of their country's demeanour. But amidst all this gazing, he that had seen poor Menaphon, how, infected with a jealous fury, he stared each man in the face, fearing their eyes should feed or surfeit on his mistress's beauty: if they glauked, he thought straight they would be rivals in his loves: if they flatly looked, then they were deeply snared in affection; if they once smiled on her, they had received some glance from Samela that made them so malepart; if she laughed, she liked; and at that he began to frown: thus fate poor Menaphon, all dinner while, pained with a thousand envious passions, keeping his teeth garden of his stomach, and his eyes watchmen of his loves, but Melicertus half impatient of his new conceived thoughts, determined to try how the Damzell was brought up, and whether she was as wise as beautiful: she therefore began to break silence thus.

The orgies which the Bacchanals kept in Thessaly, the feasts which the melancholy Saturnists founded in Danubia, were never so quatted with silence, but on their festival days they did frolicke amongst themselves with many pleasant parleys: were it not a shame then that we of Arcadie, famous for the beauty of our Nymphes, & the amorous roundelay of our shepheards, should disgrace Pans holiday with such melan-
choly dumpes: curteous country Swaines shake off this sobrietie, and seeing we haue in our companie Damzels both beautifull and wife, let vs interteine them with prattle, to trie our wittes, and tire our time: To this they all agreed with a plaudite. Then, quoth Melicertus; by your leaue, since I was first in motion, I will be first in question, & therefore new come shepheardsesse first to you: at this Samela blusht, and he began thus.

Faire Damzel, when Nereus chatted with Iuno, he had pardon, in that his prattle came more to plefure the Goddesse than to ratifie his owne presumption: If I Mistres be overbold, forgie me; I question not to offend, but to set time free from tediousnesse. Then gentle shepheardsesse tell me, if you should be transformed through the anger of the Gods, into some shape; what creature would you reason to be in forme? Samela blushing that she was the first that was boorded, yet gathered vp her crums, and desirous to shew her pregnaunt wit (as the wiseft women be euer tickled with self loue) made him this answere.

Gentle shepheard, it fits not strangers to be nice, nor maidens too coy; leaft the one feel the weight of a scoffe, the other the fall of a frumpe: pithie questions are mindes whetstones, and by discoursing in ieft, manie doubts are deciphered in earneft: therefore you haue forestalled me in crauing
pardon, when you haue no neede to feele anie grant of pardon. Therefore thus to your question; 
*Daphne* I remember was turned to a bay tree, *Niobe* to a flint, *Lampetia* & her sisters to flowers, and sundrie Virgins to sundrie shapes according to their merites; but if my wish might serue for a Metamorphosis, I would be turned into a sheepe. A sheepe, and why so Mistres? I reafon thus, quoth *Samela*, my supposition shou'd be simple, my life quiet, my food the pleafant Plaines / of *Arcadie* and the wealtie riches of *Flora*, my drinke the coole streames that flowe from the concave Promontorie of this Continent, my aire shou'd be cleere, my walkes spacious, my thoughts at eafe, and can there none, shepheard, be my better premifles to conclude my replie, than these? But haue you no other allegations to confirme your resolution? Yes fir, quoth she, and farre greater. Then the law of our firft motion, quoth hee, commands you to repeate them. Farre be it, anfwered *Samela*, that I shou'd not doo of free will anie thing that this pleafant companie commands: therefore thus ; Were I a sheepe, I shou'd bee garded from the foldes with iollie Swaines, fuch as was *Lunas* Loue on the hills of *Latmos* ; their pipes founding like the melodie of *Mercurie*, when he lulld asleepe *Argus* : but more, when the Damzells tracing along the Plaines; shou'd with their eyes
like Sunne bright beames, drawe on lookes to gaze on such sparkling Planets: then wearie with foode, shoulde I lye and looke on their beauties, as on the spotted wealth of the richest Firmament; I should listen to their sweete layes, more sweete than the Sea-borne *Syrens*: thus feeding on the delicacie of their features, I should like the *Tyrian* heyfer fall in loue with *Agenors* darling. I but, quoth Melicertus, those faire face Damzells oft draw foorth the kindest sheepe to the shambles. And what of that, sir, aunswered Samela, would not a sheepe so long fed with beautie, die for loue. If he die (quoth Pejana) it is more kindnes in beasts, than constancie in men: for they die for loue, when larkes die with leekes. If they be so wise, quoth Menaphon, they shew but their mother witts; for what sparkes they haue of inconstancie, they drawe from their female fosterers, as the Sea dooth ebbes and tides from the Moone. So be it sir, aunswered Pejana, then no doubt your mother was made of a Weathercocke, that brought foorth such a wauering companion: for you, master Menaphon, measure your looks by minutes, and your loues are like lightning, which no sooner flash on the eie, but they vanish. It is then, quoth Menaphon, because mine / eye is a foolish Judge, and chooseth too baselie: which when my heart cenfures of, it cast away as refuse. Twere best the, said Pejana,
to discharge such uniuft Judges of their seates, and
to set your cares hearers of your loue pleas. If
they fault, quoth Melicertus, euerie market towne
hath a remedie, or els there is neuer a Baker neere
by seauen miles. Stay curteous Shepheards, quoth
Samela, these ieftes are too broade before, they are
cyничall like Diogenes quipes, that had large
feathers and sharpe heads: it little fits in this
companie to bandie taunts of loue, seeing you
are vnwedded and these all maidens addiceted to
chaftitie. You speake well as a Patronesse of our
credite, quoth Pesana, for in deede we be virgins,
& addiceted to virginitie. Now, quoth Menaphon,
that you have got a virgin in your mouth you wil
neuer leaue chaunting that word, till you prooue
your selfe either a Vestall or a Sybill. Suppose
she were a Vestall, quoth Melicertus, I had almost
saide a virgine (but God forbidde I had made such a
doubtfull supposition) shee might carrie water with
Amulia in a fiue: for amongst all the rest of the
virgins we read of none but her that wrought such
a miracle. Pesana hearing how pleasantly Meli-
certus plaid with her nofe, thought to giue him as
great a bone to gnaw vpon, which she cast in his
teeth thus briefelie.

I remember sir, that Epicurus measured euerie
mans diet by his owne principles; Abradas the
great Macedonian Pirate, thought euerie one had
a letter of Marte, that bare sayles in the Ocean; none came to knocke at Diogenes tub but was suppos'd a Cinick; and fancie a late hath fo tied you to his vanities, that you will thinke Veṣṭa a flat figured concept of Poetrie. Samela perceiving these blowes woulde growe to depe wounds, broke off their talke with this prety digression. Gentlemen, to ende this strife, I praye you let vs heare the opinion of Doron, for all this while neither he nor Carmela haue vttered one word, but fate as Censers of our pleas; twere necessarie he tolde vs how his heart came thus on his halfepenie. Doron hearing Samela thus pleafaunt, made / presentlie this blunt replie; I was, faire Mistres, in a solempne doubt with my selfe, whether in being a sheepe, you would be a Ram or an Ewe? An Ewe no doubt, quoth Samela, for hernes are the heauiest burden that the head can beare. As Doron was readie to replie, came in sodainly to this parley foure or fiue olde shepheards, who broke off their prattle, that from chat they fel to drinking: and so after some parley of their flocks, euery one departed to their own home where they talked of the exquifite perfection of Samela, especially Melicertus, who gotten to his owne cotage, and lyen downe in his couch by himselfe, began to ruminate on Samelas shape.

Ah Melicertus, what an obieʃt fortune this day
brought to thy eyes, presenting a strange Idea to thy sight, as appeared to Achilles of his dead friend Patroclus, tresses of gold like the tramels of Sephestias lockes, a face fairer than Venus, such was Sephestia; her eye paints her out Sephestia, her voyce sounds her out Sephestia, she seemeth none but Sephestia: but seeing she is dead, & there liueth not such another Sephestia, sue to her and love her, for that it is either a selfe fame or another Sephestia. In this hope Melicertus fel to his slumber, but Samela was not so content: for shee began thus to muse with her self: May this Melicertus be a shepheard: or can a countrie cotage afford such perfection? doth this coast bring forth such excellence? then happie are the virgins shall haue such suiters, and the wiues such pleasing husbands: but his face is not inchaete with anie rusticke proportion, his browes containe the characters of nobilitie, and his looks in shepheards weeds are. Lordlie, his voyce pleasing, his wit full of gentrie: weigh all these equallie, and consider, Samela, is it not thy Maximus? Fond foole, away with these suppositions; could the dreaming of Andromache call Hector from his graue? or can the vision of my husband raise him from the seas? Tush, stoop not to such vanities: hee is dead, and therefore grieue not thy memorie with the imagination of his new reuie, for there hath been but one Hippo-
litus found to be Virbius, twice a man, to suave Samela than this suppose; if they court thee with hyacinth, intertwine them with roses; if he send thee a lamb, present him an eawe; if he wooe, be wooed; and for no other reason, but hee is like Maximus. Thus she rested, and thus she slept, all parties being equally content and satisfied with hope, except Pedana, who, fettred with the feature of her best beloved Menaphon, fate cursing Cupide as a parcellall Deitie, that would make more daye light in the Firmament than one Sunne, more rainebowes in the heauen than one Iris, & more loves in one heart than one settled passion: manie praiers she made to Venus for reuenge, manie vowes to Cupide, manie orisons to Hymæneus, if shee might possesse the type of her desires. Well, poore soule, howsoeuer she was paid, she smothered all with patience, and thought to braue loue with seeming not to loue; and thus she daily droue out the time with labour, & looking to her heard, hearing euery day by Doron who was her kinsman, what successse Menaphon had in his loves. Thus Fates and Fortune dallying a dolefull Catastrophe to make a more pleasing Epitazis, it fell out amongst them thus. Melicertus going to the fields, as he was wont to doo with his flockes, droue to graze as neere the swaines of Menaphon as he might, to haue a view of his new enterained
Mistres; who, according to his expectation, came thether euerie day. Melicertus esteeming her to bee some Farmers daughter at the moft, could not tell how to court her: yet at length calling to remembrance her rare wit discouered in her laft discourses, finding opportunitie to giue her both bal and racket, seeing the coast was cleere, and that none but Samela and he were in the field, he left his flocke in the valley, and stept vnto her, and faluted her thus.

Mistres of al eyes that glance but at the excellence of your perfection, soueraigne of all such as Venus hath allowed for louers, Oenones ouermatch, Arcadies comet, beauties second comfort; all haile: seeing you fit like Iuno when shee first watchte her white heyfer on the Lincen downes, as bright as filuer Phæbe mounted on the high top of the ruddy element, I was by a strange attracțiue force drawne, as the adamant draweth the yron, or the ieat the straw, to visite your sweete selfe in the shade, and affoord you such companie as a poore swaine may yeeld without offence; which if you shall vouch to deigne of, I shall be as glad of such accepted seruice, as Paris first was of his beft beloued Paramour. Samela looking on the shepheardes face, and seeing his utterance full of broken sighes, thought to bee pleasant with her shepheard thus. Arcadies Apollo,
whose brightnesse draws euerie eye to turne as the Heliotropion doth after her load; fairest of the shepheards, the Nimphes sweetest obiect, womens wrong, in wronging manie with ones due; welcome, and fo welcome, as we vouchsafe of your seruice, admite of your companie, as of him that is the grace of al companies, and if we durst vpon any light pardon, woulde venter to request you shew vs a caft of your cunning.

Samela made this replie, because she heard him fo superfine, as if Ephaebus had learnd him to refine his mother tongue, wherefore thought he had done it of an inkhorne desire to be eloquent; and Melicertus thinking that Samela had learnd with Lucilla in Athens to anatomize wit, and speake none but Similes, imagined she smoothed her talke to be thought like Sapho, Phaos Paramour.

Thus deceived either in others suppositions, Samela followed her fute thus; I know that Priamus wanton could not be without flockes of Nymphes to follow him in the Vale of Ida, beautie hath legions to attende her excellence if the shepheard be true; if like Narcissus you wrap not your face in the cloude of disdaine, you cannot but haue some rare Paragon to your Mistres, whome I woulde haue you, in some sonnet, describe: Ioues laft loue, if Ioue coulde get from Iuno. My pipe
shal presume and I aduenture with my voice to set out my Mistres fauour for your excellence to cenfure of, and therefore thus. Yet Melicertus, for that hee had a farther reach, would not make anie clownish description, chanted it thus cunningly,

Melicertus Description of his Mistres.

Une on my pipe the praises of my Loue,
And midst thy oaten harmonie recount
How faire she is that makes thy musicke mount,
And euerie string of thy hearts harpe to moue.

Shall I compare her forme unto the spheare
Whence Sun-bright Venus vaunts her siluer shine?
Ah more than that by iust compare is thine,
Whose Christall lookes the cloudie heauens doo cleare.

How oft haue I descending Titan feene
His burning Lockes couch in the Sea-queenes lap,
And beauteous Thetis his red bodie wrap
In waterie roabes, as he her Lord had been.

When as my Nimph impatient of the night
Bad bright Atragus with his traine giue place,
Whiles she led forth the day with her faire face,
And lent each starre a more than Delian light.

Not Ioue or Nature should they both agree
To make a woman of the Firmament,
Of his mixt puritie could not inuent
A Skie borne forme so beautifull as she.

When Melicertus had ended this roundelay in praise of his Mistres, Samela, perceiued by his description, that either some better Poet than himselfe had made it, or else that his former phrase was dissembled: wherefore to trie him thoroughly, and to see what snake lay hidden vnder the grassie, she followed the chase in this manner.

Melicertus, might not a stranger craue your Mistres name. At this, the shepheard bluht, and made no reply. How now, quoth Samela, what, is she meane that you shame, or so high as you fear to bewray the souereign of your thoughts? Stand not in doubt man, for be she base, I reade that mightie Tamberlaine after his wife Zenocrate (the worlds faire eye) paft out of the Theater of this mortall life, he chose stigmaticall trulls to please his humorous fancie. Be she a princeffe, honour hangs in high desires, and it is the token of a high minde to venter for a Queene: then gentle shepheard tell me thy Mistres name.
Melicertus hearing his goddesse speake so favou-

rably, breathed out this sodaine replie: Too high, 
Samela, and therefore I feare with the Syrian 
Wolves to barke against the Moone, or with them 
of Scyrum to shoot against the starres; in the 
height of my thoughts soaring too high, to fall 
with wofull repenting Icarus: no sooner did mine 
eye glance vpon her beautie, but as if loue and 
fate had fate to forge my fatall disquiet, they trapte 
mee within her lookes, and haling her Idae through 
the passage of my sight, placde it so deeply in the 
center of my heart, as maugre al my studious 
indeaouer it still and euer will keepe refleffe 
posseffion: noting her vertues, her beauties, her 
perfections, her excellence, and feare of her too 
high born parentage, although painfully fettered, 
yet haue I still feared to dare so haute an attempt 
to so braue a perfonage; left she ofensisue at 
my presumption, I perisf in the height of my 
thoughts. This conclusion broken with an abrupt 
passion, could not so satisfie Samela but she would 
bee further inquisitiue. At laft after manie ques-
tions, he answered thus: seeing Samela I confume 
my felfe, and displease you; to hazarde for the 
value that maye cure my malady, & satisfie your 
questtion, know it is the beauteous Samela. Be 
there more of that name in Arcady beside myselfe, 
quoth she. I know not, quoth Melicertus, but
wer there a million, onely you are Melicertus Samela. But of a million, quoth she, I cannot be Melicertus Samela, for loue hath but one arrowe of desire in his quiuuer, but one string to his bow, & in choyce but one aime of affection. Haue ye alreadie, quoth Melicertus, set your rest vpô some higher personage? No, / quoth Samela, I meane by your selfe, for I haue hearde that your fancie is linked alreadie to a beautiful shepherdesse in Arcadie. At this, the pore swaine tainted his cheeks with a vermillion die, yet thinking to carry out the matter with a ieft, he stood to his tackling thus; Whosoeuer Samela descanted of that loue, tolde you a Canterbury tale; sorne propheticall full mouth that as he were a Coblers eldeft sonne, would by the latte tell where anothers shooe wrings, but his fowterly aime was iust leuell; in thinking euerie looke was loue, or euerie faire worde a pawne of loyaltie. Then, quoth Samela, taking him at a rebound, neither may I thinke your glauences to be fancies, nor your greatest protestation any assuance of deepe affection: therefore ceasing off to court any further at this time, thinke you haue prooued your selfe a tall fouldier to continue so long at batterie, and that I am a fauourable foe that haue continued so long a parley; but I charge you by the loue you owe your deerest Mistres, not to say any more as
touching loue for this time. If Samela, quoth hee, thou hadft enioyed me as Iuno did to Hercules, moft daungerous labours, I would haue discouered my loue by obedience, and my affection by death: yet let me craue this, that as I begunne with a Sonnet, fo I may ende with a Madrigale. Content Melicertus, quoth she, for none more than I loue Musique. Upon this replie, the shepheard proud folowed this Dittie.

Melicertus Madrigale.

Hat are my sheepe without their wonted food?
What is my life except I gaine my Loue?
My sheepe consume and faint for want of blood,
My life is lost unlesse I grace approue.
No flower that sapphre thrives:
No Turtle without pheare.

The day without the Sunne dooth lowre for woe,
Then woe mine eyes unlesse they beautie see:
My Sunne Samelas eyes, by whom I know
Wherein delight consists, where pleasures be.
Nought more the heart requies
Than to imbrace his deare.
The starres from earthly humors gaine their light.  
Our humors by their light possesse their power:  
Samelaes eyes fedde by my weeping sight,  
Infues my paine or ioyes, by smile or lower.  
So wends the source of love.  
It feeds, it failes, it ends.

Kinde lookes cleare to your ioy behold her eyes,  
Admire her heart, desire to tasse her kisses;  
In them the heauen of ioy and solace lies,  
Without them eu'ry hope his succour misse.  
Oh how I love to prooue  
Where too this solace tends.

Scarce had the shepheard ended this Madrigale,  
but Samela began to frowne, sayng he had broken  
promise. Melicertus alledged if he had vttred any  
passion, twas fung, not said. Thus these Louers  
in a humorous descant of their prattle espied a  
farre off olde Lamedon and Menaphon coming  
towards them; whereupon kissting in conceipt, and  
parting with interchaunged glaunces, Melicertus  
stole to his sheepe, and Samela sate her downe  
making of nets to catche birds. At laft Lamedon  
and her Loue came, and after manie gracious  
lookes, and much good parley, helpte her home  
with her sheepe, and put them in the folds. But  
leaving these amorous shepheardes busie in their
loues, let vs retourne at length to the pretie babie, Samelas childe, whom Menapho had put to nurse in the countrey. This infant being by Nature beauti-full, and by birth noble, euen in his cradle exprest to the eyes of the gazers such glorious prefages of his approaching / fortunes, as if another Alcides (the arme-strong darling of the doubled night) by wraffling with snakes in his swadling cloutes, shoulde prophecie to the world the approaching wonders of his prowefTe; so did his fierie looks reflect terror to the weake beholders of his ingrafted nobilitie, as if some God twife born like vnsto the Thracian Bacchus, forfaking his heauen borne Deitie, shoulde delude our eyes with the alternate forme of his infancie. Fiue yeres had full runne their monthly resolution, when as this beauteous boy began to shew himselfe among the shepheards children, with whom he had no sooner cotrafted familiar acquaintance, but straight he was choisen Lord of the May game, king of their sports, and ringleader of their ruils; infomuch that his tender mother beholding him by chance mounted in his kingly maieftie, and imitating honorable iustice in his gamefom exercize of discipline, with teares of ioy took vp these propheticall termes: well doo I see, where God and Fate hath vowed felicitie, no aduerse fortune may expel prosperitie. Pleufidippus, thou art young, thy lookes high, and thy thoughtes hautie; soue-
reigntie is seated in thy eyes, and honour in thy heart; I feare this fire will haue his flame, and then am I vndone in thee my sonne; my countrey life (sweete countrey life) in thy proud soaring hopes, despoyled and disroabed of the disguised aray of his rest, must returne ruffet weedes to the foldes where I lefte my feares, and haft to the court my hell, there to inuest me in my wonted cares. How now Samela, wilt thou be a Sybil of mishap to thy selfe: the angrie heauens that haue eternifiht thy exile, haue establiht thy content in Arcadie. My content in Arcadie, that may not be no longer than my Pleusidippus staies in Arcadie, which I haue cause to feare, for the whelps of the Lion are no longer harmlesse than when they are whelpes, and babes no longer to be awed, than while they are babes. I, but nature, & therewith she pawsed, being interrupted by a tumult of boies, that by yong Pleusidippus command fell vpon one of their fellowes, and beate him most cruelly for playing false playe at nine holes: which she espying through her lattise window, could not chose but smile aboue measure. But when she saw him in his childish termes condemne one to death for despising the authoritie bequeathed him by the rest of the boyes, then she bethought her of the Persiann Cyrus that deposed his Grandfather Asyages, whose vse it was at like age to imitate maiestie in like manner.
In this distraction of thoughts she had not long time stayed, but Lamedon and Menaphon calde her awaye to accompany them to the foldes, whiles Pleusidippus hafting to the execution of iustice, dismissed his boyish feffion till their next meeting: where how imperiouslie he behaued himselfe in punishing misorders amongst his equals, in vsing more than iestling iustice towards his vntamed cope-mates, I refere it to the Annals of the Arcadians that dilate not a little of this ingenious argument. In this fort did Pleusidippus draw foorth his infancie, till on a time walking to the shore, where hee with his mother were wrackt, to gather cockles and pebble stones, as children are wont: there arriued on the strond a Thessalian Pirate named Eurilochus, who after he had forraged in the Arcadian confines, driuing before him a large bootie of beasts to his ships, espied this pretie infant; when gazing on his face, as wanton Ioue gazed on Phrygian Ganimede in the fields of Ida, hee exhaled into his eyes such deepe impression of his perfection, as that his thought neuer thirsted so much after any pray, as this pretie Pleusidippus posseffion: but determining firft to affay him by curtesie before hee assayed him with rigour, he began to trie his wit after this manner. My little childe, whence art thou, where wert thou borne, whats thy name, and wherefore wandreft thou
thus all alone on the shoare. I pray ye, what are you, sir, quoth Pleusidippus, that deale thus with me by interrogatories, as if I were some runne away. Wilt thou not tell me then, who was thy father?

Said he, Good sir, if ye will needes knowe, goe aske that of my mother. Hath said wel, my Lord, quoth Romanio who was one of his especiall associates, for wise are the children in these dayes / that know their owne fathers, especially if they be begotten in Dogge daies, when their mothers are franticke with loue, & yong men furious for lust. Befides, who knows not, that these Arcadians are giuen to take the benefit of euerie Hodge, when they will sacrifise their virginitie to Venus, though they haue but a bush of nettles for their bedde; and sure this boy is but some shepheardes baftard at the most, howsoever his wanton face importeth more than appearance. Pleusidippus eyes at this speach resolued into fire, and his face into purple, with a more than common courage in children of his yeares and stature, gaue him the lie roundely in this replie; Pefant, the baftard in thy face, for I am a Gentleman; wert thou a man in courage, as thou art a Kowe in proportion, thou wouldst neuer haue so much empayred thy honestie, as to derogate from my honor. Look not in my face but leuel at my heart by this that thou seest, and therewith let
driue at him with such pebble stones as hee had in his hat, insomuch that Romanio was driuen to his heeles, to fhun this sodaine haile shot, and Eurilochus resolued into a laughter, and in tearmes of admiration most highly extolled so exceeding magnanimitie in so little a bodie; which how availeable it prooued to the confirmation of his fancie, that was before inflamed with his features, let them imagine, that haue noted the imbecilitie of that age, and the vnresisted furie of men at armes. Sufficeth at this instant to vnfolde (all other circumstance of praise laid apart) that Eurilochus being farre in loue with his extraordinarie lineaments, awaited no farther parley, but willed his men perforce to hoyfe him a shipboord, intending as soone as euer he arrived in Thessaly, by sending him to the Courte as a present, to make his peace with his Lord and Master Agenor, who not long before had proclaimed him as a notorious Pirate throughout all his dominions. Neither swarued hee one whit from his purpose, for no sooner had he cast anker in the Port of Hadrihonopolis, but he arrayed him in choyce filkes and Tyrian purple, & so sent him as a prize to the King of that Country, who walking as then in his summer garden with his Queen, the beauteous Eriphila, fell to discourse (as one well seene in Philosophie) of hearbes and flowers, as the tauour or colour did occasion: and hauing spent
some time in disputing their medicinable properties, his Ladie reaching him a Marigold, he began to moralize of it thus merely. I meruaile the Poets that were so prodigall in painting the amorous affection of the Sunne to his Hyacinth, did never obserue the relation of loue twixt him and the Marigold: it shoulde either seeme they were loath to incurre the displeasure of women, by propounding it in the way of comparison any feruile imitation for head strong wiues, that loue no precepts lesse than those pertaining vnto duty; or that that flower not so vseful in their gardens as ours, in her vnacquainted name did obscure the honour of her amors to Apollo; to whose motions reducing the methode of her springing, she waketh and sleepeth, openeth and shutteth her golden leaues, as he riseth and setteth. Well did you forstat all my exception, quoth Eriphila, in terming it a feruile imitation; for were the condition of a wife so fflauish as your similitude would inferre, I had as leaue be your page as your spouse, your dogge as your darling. Not so, sweete wife, anfwered Agenor, but the comparison holdeth in this, that as the Marigold resembleth the Sunne both in colour and forme, so each mans wife ought euerie way to be the image of her husband, framing her countenance to smile, when she sees him disposed to mirth; and contrariwise her eyes to
teares, he being surcharged with melancholy: and as the Marigold displaeth the orient ornaments of her beautie to the resplendent viewe of none but her louer Hyperion, so ought not a woman of modestie lay open the allurements of her face to anie but her espoused pheere; in whose absence like the Marigold in the absence of the Sunne, she ought to shut vp her dores, and solemnize continuall night, till her husband, her sunne, making a happie return, vnsealeth her silencie with the ioy of his sight. Beleeue me, but if all flowers (quoth Eriphila) affoord such influence of eloquence to our aduere orators, Ile exempt them all from my smell, for feare they be all planted to poyfon. Ofte haue I heard (replied Agenor) our cunning Phisitions conclude, that one poyfon is harmelesse to another; which if it be so, there is no cause why a thistle shoulde feare to be flung of a nettle. I can tell you, sir, you best were beware, leaft in wading too farre in comparismons of thistles and nettles, you exchange not your rose for a nettle.

If I do, quoth Agenor, it is no more, but my gardeners shall plucke it vp by the rootes, and throw it ouer the wal as a weed. To end this ief that els would issue to a iarre, What purple flower is this in forme like a hyacinth (quoth Eriphila) so cunningly dropped with bloud, as if Nature had intermeddled with the Heralds arte, to emblazon
a bleeding heart. It is the flower into the which Poets doo faigne Venus dying Adonis to be turned, a faire boy but paffing infortunate. Was it pos-
sible, quoth Eriphila, that euer Nature shou'd be
so bounteous to a boy, to giue him a face in
despite of women so faire: faine would I see such
an objeect, and then would I defie beautie, for im-
parting our excellencie to any inferiour obieect. In
saying these words (as if Fortune meant to present
her fancie with his desired felicitie) Romanio con-
ducted by one of the Lords came with yong
Pleufidippus in his hand into the priuie garden:
where discouersing vnto the king the intent of
Eurilochus in presenting him with such an inestim-
able Iewell, the manner of his taking in the Strond
of Arcadie, with other circumstance of vowed
alleageance; all which being gratefully accepted
of Agenor, he sealed their feueral pardons, and so
gave them leave to depart. But when he had
thoroughly observ'd euery perpetuation of yong
Pleufidippus, he burst into these tearmes of passion;
Had sea-borne Pontia then an appliable eare in
our idlenesse, that to teftifie hir eternall deitie, she
should send vs a second Adonis to delude our
senses! What euer may deferve the name of faire
haue I seen before, beautie haue I beheld in his
brightest orb, but neuer fet eye on immortalitie
before this houre. Eriphila likewise in no leffe
extasie, seeing her eyes to dazle with the reflexe of his beautie, and hir cheekes tainted with a blush of disgrace by too much gazing on his face, said; that eyther the Sunne had lefte his bower to beguile their eyes with a borrowed shape (which could not keepe in his brightnesse) or Cupid dismounted from his mothers lappe, left his bow and quiever at randon, to outbraue the Thessalian dames in their beautie. In this contrarietie of thoughts, being all plunged welnigh in a speechlesse astonishment, the faire childe Pleuclidippus not vfed to such hyperbolical spectators, broke off the silence by calling for his victualls, as one whose emptie stomack since his comming from seare, was not ouer-cloyed with delicates, whereat Agenor reuiued from his trance, wherein the present wonder had inwrapt him, demanded such questions of his name and parentage as the Pirates ignorance could not vnsfold; but he being able to tel no more than this, that his mother was a shepheardesse, & his owne name Pleuclidippus, cut off all their further interrogatories by calling, after his childish manner, againe for his dinner. Whereupon Agenor commanding him to be had in, and, vfed in euerie respect as the childe of a Prince, began in his solitarie walke by his countenance to calculate his Natiuitie, and measure his birth by his beautie, contracting him in thought heyre to his kingdome of Thessaly, and husbande to
his daughter, before he knewe whence the childe descended, or who was his father.

But leaung yong Pleufidippus thus spending his youth in the Thessalian Court, protected with tender affecion of such a courteous Foster-father as Agenor; returne wee where we lefte, backe vnto Arcadie, and meete his Mother, the faire Samela, returning from the foldes: who hauing discoursed by the way, as she came home, to Lamedon and Menaphon, what shee late faue and obserued in her sone, they both conioyned their judgements to this conclusion, that hee was doubtes borne to some greater fortunes than the sheepcoates could containe, and therefore it behoued her to further his Destinies with some good and liberall education, and not to detaine him any longer in that trade of life, which his fortune withstood: but by the way to rebuke him for tyrannisfing so Lordlie ouer his boies, leaft the neighbor shepheardes might happily intrude the name of inuiurie on them being strangers, for his insulting ouer their children. With this determination came she home, & calling for Pleufidippus according to their former counfaile, he would in no wise be found. There-upon enquirie was made amongst all the shepheardes, diligent search in euery village, but stil the most carefull est post returned with Non est inuentus. Which Samela hearing, thinking she had ytterly
loft him whome Fortune had faued, began in this manner to act her vnreft: Dissembling heauens, where is your happinesse: vnconstant times, what are your triumphes: haue you therefore hethertoo fed me with honie, that you might at laft poyson me with gall: Haue you fatted me fo long with Sardenian smiles, that like the wracke of the Syrens, I might perrish in your wiles? Curst that I was to affie in your curtefie, curst that I am to taste of your crueltie. O, Pleiudippus, liueth thou, or art thou dead: No thou art dead, dead to the world, dead to thy kinsfolkes, dead to Cipres, dead to Arcadie, dead to thy mother Samela; and with thee dies the worlds wonder, thy kinsfolkes comfort, Cipres soule, Arcadies hopes, thy mothers honours. Was this the prophecie of thy souereignty, to yeeld vp thy life to death so vntimely? wretched was I of al women to bring thee foorth to this infancie. O cruel Themis that didst reuolue such vnacceptable fate; hard harted death to prosecute me with such hate. Haue wee therefore escape the furie of the seas, to perishe on the land: was it not inough that we were exiled from higher prosperitie, but we must all of vs thus sodainly be overwhelmed with the ouerflowe of a second aduersitie? my husband and thy father to be swalowed in the furie of the surge, and now thou to bee (and therewith her eyes distilled such abundance of teares, as stopt
the passage of her plaints, & made her seem a more than second Niobe, bewailing her feauen fold sorrow vnder the forme of a weeping Flint). Menaphon who had ouer heard her all this while, as one that fought opportunite to plead his vnreft, perceiving her in that extremitie of agonie for hir sons supposed losse, stept to hir presently, and cheerde hir vp in these tearmes: Faire shepheardesse, might the teares of contrition raise the dead from destruction, then were it wisedome to beware what weeping might recall; but since such anguith is fruitelesse, and these plainings bootlesse; comfort your self with the hope of the liuing, and omit the teares for the dead. Why, quoth Samela, how is it possible a woman shoule loose him without grieue, whom she hath conceiued with sorrow: he was, sweete Menaphon, the divided halfe of my effence, soule to my ioyes, and life to my delights; as beauteous in his birth, as in our bright bow-bearing God, that played the shepheard awhile for loue, amiddeft our pleasant Arcadian Downes. What ere hee was in beautie, quoth Menaphon, proceeded from your bountie; who may by marriage make his like when you please: therefore there is no cause you shulde so much grieue to see your first worke defacde, that of a newe molde can forme a farre better than euer he was. Ah, Menaphon, nere more may his like proceeede from
my loynes; I tell thee he made the chamber bright
with his beautie when he was born, and chaunte the
night with the golden rayes that gleamed from his
lookes: nere more may I bee the mother of such
a sonne. Yes, Samela, (quoth the frolicke shephearde) thinke not but if thou wilt lift to my loues,
I will enrich thee with as faire increafe as euer he
was. Alas, pore swaine, said she, thou hopeft in
vaine, since another must reape what thou haft
fowne, and gather into his barnes what thou haft
scattered in the furrowe. Another reape what I
haue fowen: therewith he fcracht his head where
it icht not, and fetting his cap he could not tell
which way, in a hot fuftian fume, he vetterd these
words of furie: Strumpet of Greece, repaiest thou
my loue with this lauifh ingratitude? haue I there-
fore with my plentie fupplied thy wants, that thou
with thy pride shouldest procure my wo: did I
relieue thee in diftrefs, to wound me in thy
welfare with difdain? deceitful woman (and
therewith hee fware a holiday oath, by Pan the
God of the shepheards) either returne loue for
loue, or I will turne thee forth of doores to fcape
vp thy crummes where thou canft; and make thee
pitied for thy pouertie, that earft while wert
honoured in euery mans eye through the fupport-
ance of thy beautie. Belike then, quoth Samela,
when you intertained me into your house, you did
it not in regarde of the lawes of hospitalitie, but only with this policie to quench the flames of your fancie; then sir, haue I mistooke your honestie, and am lesse indebted to your courtesie. Nay I thought no lesse, saide Menaphon, when your straggling eye at our lafte meeting would be gadding throughout euerie corner of our companie, that you would proue such a kinde kistrell; but if you will needes be starting, Ile serue yee thereafter, I warrant you: then see which of our beardlesse yongsters will take ye in, when I haue caft you foorth. Thofe, quoth she, that countenance Menaphon and his pelfe, and are better able than your selfe: but howsoever I finde their fauour, I henceforth desie you and your fellowship. And therewith, in great rage, she flug away into the next chamber, where her uncle Lamedon laye a sleepe; to whome complaining of Menaphons discourtesies, he straight inuented this remedie: there was a shepheard called Moron (brother to Doron) that not long before died of a surfeit, whose house and flocke beeing fet to sale after his deceafe, he bought them both foorthwith for Samela, with certaine remainder of money he had, and therein enfeast her, maugre the furie of Menaphon; who when hee saw she was able to support her state without his purse, became sicke for anger, and spent whole Eclogues in anguish. Sometime lying comfortlesse on his bedde,
he would complaine him to the windes of his woes, in these or such like words: Forlorne, and forsooke, since Phificke dooth loathe thee; despaire be thy death, Loue is a God and despiseth thee a man; Fortune blinde, and can not beholde thy desiertes; die, die, fonde Menaphon, that vngratefully haft abandoned / thy Mistrefse. And therewith stretch- ing himselfe vpon his bed, as thinking to haue slept, hee was restrained by cares that exiled all rest from his eyes: whereupon taking his pipe in his hande, twixte playing and singinge hee playned him thus.

Menaphons Song in His Bedde.

Ou restlesse cares, companions of the night,
That wrap my ioyes in folds of endlessse woes:
Tyre on my heart, and wound it with your spight,
Since Loue and Fortune proues my equall foes.
Farewell my hopes, farewell my happy daies:
Welcome sweet griefe, the jubiet of my laies.

Mourne heauens, mourn earth, your shepheard is forlorne;
Mourne times, and houres, since bale invades my bowre:
'urje euerie tongue, the place where I was borne,
'urje euerie thought, the life which makes me lowre.
Farewell my hopes, farewell my happy daies,
Welcome sweet griefe, the subiect of my layes.

Was I not free? was I not fancies aime?
'ramde not desiere my face to front disdaine?
'was; she did: but now one silly maine
Takes me to droope as he whom loue hath slaine.
Farewell my hopes, farewell my happy daies,
Welcome sweet griefe, the subiect of my layes.

et drooping, and yet living to this death,
'sigh, I sue for pitie at her shrine,
'hose fierie eyes exhale my vitall breath,
'nd make my flockes with parching heat to pine.
Farewell my hopes, farewell my happy daies,
Welcome sweet griefe, the subiect of my layes.

'ade they, die I, long may she live to blisse,
'hat feedes a wanton fire with fuel of her forme,
'nd makes perpetuall sumner where shee is;
'holes I doo crie oretooke with enutes formere,
Farewell my hopes, farewell my happy daies:
Welcome sweete griefe, the subiect of my layes.

No sooner had Menaphon ended this ditty, but
efana hearing that he was lately falne sicke, and
at Samela and hee were at mortall iarres; think-
ing to make hay while the Sunne shined, and take opportunitie by his forelockes, comming into his chamber, vnder pretence to visite him, fell into these tearmes; Why how now, Menaphon, hath your newe change driuen you to a night cap? Beleeue me, this is the strangest effect of louve that euer I saw, to freeze so quicklye the heart it set on fire so lately. Why maye it not bee a burning feuer as well, quoth Menaphon blushing?

Nay that can not be, said Pefana, since you shake for colde, not sweat for heat. Why if it be so, it is long of cold interteinment. Why, quoth Pefana, hath your hot intertainment cooled your courage? No, but her vndeserued hate quite hindered my conquest. You knowe, said Pefana, where you might haue been let in, long ere this, without either assault or anie such battrie. With this the Shepheard was mute, and Pefana ashamed: but at length regathering his spirites, to bewray his martyrdome, and make his olde Mistris some new musicke, he strained foorth this dittie.

Aire fields, proud Floras vaunt, why is't you smile
when as I languish?
You golden meads, why strive you to beguile
my weeping anguish?
I liue to sorrow, you to pleasure spring:
why doo you spring thus?

What will not Boreas, tempests wrathfull king,
take some pitie on vs?

And send forth Winter in hir rustie weede,
to waite my bemonings;

While I distresse doe tune my countrey reede
unto my gronings.

But heauen, and earth, time, place, and euerie power,
haue with her conspired

To turne my blissful sweetes to balefull fower,
since fond I desired

The heauen whereto my thoughts may not aspire:
ay me unhappie.

It was my fault t'imbrace my bane the fire,
that forseth me to die.

Mine be the paine, but hirs the cruell cause
of this strange torment:

Wherefore no time by banning prayers shal paufe,
till proud she repent.

Well I perceiue, quoth Pefana, for all she hath
let you flie like a Hawke that hath loft hir tyr ;
yet you meane to follow fute and seruice, though
you get but a handfull of smoake to the bargaine.
Not so, said Menaphon, but perhaps I seek to
returne an ill bargaine as deare as I bought it. If
you doo so, you are wiser than this kercher dooth
THE SHEPHEARDS.

fshaw you, quoth Pesana. Much idle prattle to this purpose had Menapho with Pesana in his sickness; and long it was not, but that with good diet and warme broths, (and especially by her carefull attendance) hee began to gather vp his crummes, and liften by little and little to the loue he late scorned. Leave we them to their equall deires, as surfetting either of others societie; and let vs looke back to Thessaly, where Samelaes stripling (now growne vp to the age of sixteene yeres) flourisht in honour, & feats of armes aboue all the Knights of the Court, insomuch that the echo of his Fame, was the onely news talkt on throughout euerie towne in Greece: but Olympia the Mistres of his prowesse (for so was the Kings daughter named) was she that most of all exalted in the farre renowned / reports of his martiall perfections, to whose praise hee did consecrate al his indea- uours, to whose exquisite forme hee did dedicate al his adventures. But hell-borne Fame, the eldest daughter of Erinnis, enuying the felicitie of these two famous Louers, dismounted eftsoones from hir brasse sounding buildings, and unburdened hir selfe of hir secrets in the presence of yong Pleusdippus, among whose catalogue she had not forgot to discouer the incomparable beauty of the Arcadian shepheardesse: whereof the young Prince no sooner had receiued an inckling, but he stood vpon
thornes til he had fatisfied his desire with her sight. Therefore on a time sitting with his Mistresse at supper, when for table talke it was debated amongst them, what Country bredde the most accompliht Dames for all things? After strangers and others had deliver'd vp their opinions without parcialitie, one amongst them all, who had been in Arcadie, gaue vp his verdit thus freely;

Gentle women (quoth hee) bee it no disgrace for the Moone to stoope to the Sunne, for the stars to give place when Titan appeares; then I hope neither the Thesalianes will be moved, nor the Grecians aggrieved, if I make Apollos Arcadie beauties Meridian. Neither wil I proceede heerein as our Philosophical Poets are wont, that must every moover in the Zodiacke, euerie fixed starre in the firmament, euerie elementall worde of arte in an Almanacke, to prooue that Countrey for beautie moft Canonical where their Mistresse abideth; when as, God wot, had they but learned of Appelles, Ne fitor ultra crepidam, they wold not haue aspired aboue their birth, or talkt beyond their fowterly bringing vp. Our Arcadian Nymphs are faire & beautifull, though not begotten of the Suns bright rayes, whose eyes vant loues armorie to the viewe, whose angelical faces are to the obscure earth in steed of a Firmament: viewe but this counterfeite (and therwithall hee shewed the picture
of Samela) and see if it be not of force to drawe
the Sunne from his sphere, or the Moon from hir
circle to gaze as the one did on the beautie of
Daphne, or al night contemplate as the other / on
the forme of Endymion. Pleusidippus who al this
while heard his tale with attendiue patience, no
sooner beheld the radiant glory of this resplendent
face, but as a man already installd in eternitie, he
exclaimed thus abruptly, O Arcadie, Arcadie, store-
house of Nymphs, and nurserie of beautie. At
which words Olympia startning vp suddenly, as if
she, a second Juno, had taken hir Ioue in bed with
Alcmena: and ouercasting the chamber with a
frown that was able to mætle the world with an
eternall night, she made passaige to her choller in
these termes of contempt; Beardlesse vpstart of I
know not whence, haue the fauors of my bounty
(not thy defert) entred thee so deeply in ouer-
weening presumpson, that thou shouldest be the
formost in derogation of our dignitie, and blas-
pheming of my beautie! I tell thee, recreant, I
scorne thy clownish Arcady with his inferiour
comparisons, as one that prizeth her perfection
aboue anie created constitution. Pleusidippus,
vppon this speech stood plunged in a great per-
plexitie, whether he shoulde excufe himselfe mildly,
or take her vp roundly; but the latter being more
leuel to his humor thà the former, he began thus
to rowze vp his furie: Disdainful dame, that vpbraideft me with my birth as it were base, & my youth as it were boyish, know that although my parents and progenie are enuied by obscuritie, yet the sparkes of renown that make my Eagle minded thoughts to mount, the heauely fire imprisoned in the pannicles of my creft, inciting me to more deeds of honor, than stout Perseus effected with his fauchon in the fields of Hesperia, affertaineth my soule I was the fonne of no coward, but a Gentleman : but since my inequalitie of parentage is such an eye sore to thy enuy, holde, take thy favours, (and therewith he threw her her gloue) and immortalize whom thou wilt with thy toys; for I will to Arcadie in despite of thee and thy affinitie, there either to seeke out mischance, or a new Mistres. With this, in a great rage, he rose from the boord, and would have mounted himselfe to depart in that mood, had not the Lords & gentlemen there present dissuaded him from such an vnaduifed enterprife. Neither was this vnkindnesse kept so secret, but it came to the Kings eare as he was new risen from dinner; who for the loue he bare to Pleusidippus whome hee had honoured with Knighthood not long before, and for the toward hopes he saw in him, took paines to goe to the chamber where they were; and finding his daughter in strange manner perplexed with the
thoughts of Pleusidippus departure, her eyes red, and her cheekes all to be blubbered with her iealous teares, he took her vp in this manner. Daughter, I thought I had chose such a one to be the obiect of your eye, as you might haue euery way loued and honoured as the Lord of your life, and not haue controlled as the slaue of your lufe. Did I therefore grace him with my countenance, that you shoulde distaine him with your taunts; peeuifh girle, I aduise thee on my displeasure, either reconcile thy felfe betimes, and reforme thy vnreuerent tearmes, or I will disclaime the loue of a Father, and deale by thee no more as a daughter. Olympia, who alreadie had sufficiently bitten on the bridle, took these words more vnkindly than all her former bitternesse, which she digested but fowerly; neuerthelesse making necessity the present times beft policie, shee humbled her felfe as shee might with modeftie, and desired the beft interpretation of what was past: Pleusidippus whose courteous inclination coulde not withftand this submission, in sign of reconcilement, gaue her a fbrocco des labies: yet was he not fo reconciled, but he kept on his purpofe of going to Arcadie; whereat Olympia (although she grudged inwardly, yet being loath to offend) helde her peace, and determined to bestowe vppon him a remembrance, whereby he might bee brought to thinke
vpon her in his absence; which was the devise of a bleeding heart floating in the sea waues, curiously stamped in golde, with this Motto about it, Portum aut mortem; alluding as it seemed, to the devise in his shield, wherein (because he was taken vp by Eurilochus on the shore) was cunningly drawne in a field argent, the sea waues with Venus sitting on the top, in token that his affection was alreadie fettred. Here holde this, said Phæ, my sweet Pleusidippus, and hang it about thy neck, that when thou art in Arcadie, it may be euery in thine eye; so shall these droppes of ruth that paint out a painfull truth, withdraw thy fancy from attraeting strange beautie: which said, the teares gushed from her eyes, and Agenors likewise, who gaue him nothing so much in charge, as to make haste of his returne. Pleusidippus, although he could have bin content to haue done the like for companie, yet he had such a minde on his iourney, that he broke off such ceremonies, and hasted a shipboard; and in a Barke bounde for Arcadie, hauing the winde fauourable, made a short cut, so that in a daye and nights sayling, he arrived on the shore adjoyning to the Promontorie wher he, his mother, and his unckle Lamedon were first wrackt.

Leaue we him wandring with some few of his traine that came with him alongst the sea side, to seeke out some town or village where to refresh
themselues; and let vs awhile to the Court of Democles, where our Historie began: who having committed his daughter with her tender babe, her husbande Maximus, and Lamedon, his vnckle, without care or mariner to the furie of the merciles waues, determined to leave the succession of his kingdom to uncertaine chance; for his Queene with Sephestiaes losse (whò she deemed to be dead) tooke such thought, that within short time after she died. Democles, as carelesse of all weathers, spent his time Epicure-like in all kinde of pleasures that either art or expence might afford, so that for his dissolute life he seemed another Heliogabalus, deriving his securitie from that grounded tranquilitie, which made it proverbiall to the world, No heauen but Arcadie. Having spent manie yeares in this varietie of vanitie, Fame determining to applye her selfe to his fancie, founded in his eares the singular beautie of his daughter Samela; he, although he were an olde colt, yet had not cast all his wanton teeth, which made him vnder the brute of beeing sicke of a grievous appoplexie, fire from his Court secretly in the disguise of a shepheard to come and seek out Samela; who not a little proud of hir new flocke, liued more contented then if she had been Queene of Arcadie, and Melicertus joying not a little that shee was parted from Menaphon, vsed euery day to visite her without dread, and
courte her in such shepheards tearmes as he had; which howe they pleased her I leaue to you to imagine, when as not long after shee vowed mariage to him solemnly in presence of all the shepheards, but not to be solemnized til the Prophecie was fulfilled, mentioned in the beginning of this Historie. Although this penance exceeded the limits of his patience; yet hoping that the Oracle was not vttered in vaine, and might as well (albeit he knew not which way) bee accomplished in him as in any other, he was contented to make a vertue of necessitie, and await the utmost of his destinie. But Pleufidippus, who by this time had perfected his pollicies, exchaunging his garments with one of the heardgrooms of Menaphon, tracing over the Plaines in the habit of a Shepheard, chanced to meete with Democles as he was new come into those quarters; whom mistaking for an olde shepheard, he began many impertinent questions belonging to the Sheepecoates: at last he askt him if he knew Samelaes sheepfold; who answering doubtfully vnto all alike, made him halfe angrie; and had not Samela passed by at that instant to fill her bottle at a spring neere the foote of the Promontorie, he should like inough haue had first handsell of our new Shepheards sheephooke. But the wonder of her beautie so wrought with his wounded fancie, that he thought report a partiall spreader of her
praifes, and fame too base to talke of such formes. 
Samela espying this faire shepheard so farre ouer-
gone in his gazing, stept to him, and askt him if he 
knew her that hee so ouerlookt her.

Pardon me, faire shepheardesse, (quoth Pleuf-
dippus) if it be a fault, for I cannot chufe, being 
Eagle sighted, but gaze on the Sunne the first time 
I see it. And truely I cannot chufe but compare 
you to one of Æsops Apes, that finding a Glowi-
warome in the night, tooke it for fire; and you 
seeing a face full of deformities, mistake it for the 
Sunne.

Indeeede / it maye be, mine eyes made opposite 
to such an object may faile in their office, haung 
their lights rebated by such brightenesse. Nay not 
vnlike, quoth Samela, for els out of doubt you 
would see your way better. Why, quoth Pleuf-
dippus, I cannot go out of the way, when I meete 
such glistering Goddeses in my way. How now, 
fr Paris, are you out of your Arithmetick? I 
thinke you haue loft your witts with your eyes, 
that mistake Arcadie for Ida, and a Shepheardesse 
for a Goddes. How euer it pleae you (quoth 
Pleusdippus) to derogate from my prowesse by 
the title of Paris, know that I am not so farre out 
of my Arithmetick, but that by Multiplication 
I can make two of one, in an houres warning, or 
bee as good as a cypher to fill vp a place at the
worst hand; for my wit sufficeth be it never so simple to proue both re and voce, that there can be no vacuum in rerum natura; and mine eyes, (or else they deceive me) will enter so farre in arte, as niger est contrarius albo, and teach mee how to diserne twixt blacke and white. Much other circumstance of prattle passed betweene them, which the Arcadian Records doo not shew, nor I remember: sufficeth he pleaded loue, and was repulft: which droue him into such a cholar, that meeting his supposed shepheard (who lying under a bufh, had all this while ouer heard them) he entred into such termes of indignation, as Ioue shaking his earthquakeing haire, when he sat in consultatton of Licaon. Wherefore Democles perceiuing Pleufidippus repulft, who was euery way gracde with the ornaments of Nature, began to caft ouer his bad peniworths, in whose face age had furrowed her wrinckles; except hee should lay his crowne at her feete, and tell her he was King of Arcadia: which in Common wealths respectes, seeming not commodious, he thought to turne a new leafe, and make this yong shepheard the meanes to perfecit his purpose. Hee had not farre from that place a strong Castle, which was inhabited as then by none but tilsmen and heardgrooms: thether did he perfwade Pleufidippus to carry her perforce, & effect that by costraint, that he could
not attchieue by intreatie; who liftning / not a little

to this counfaile, that was neuer plotted for his
advantage, presently put in practife what he of late
gaine in precepts, and waiting till the euening that
Samela shoulde fold hir shepe, hauing giuen his
men the watch word, maugre al the shepheards
adjoining, he mounted her behind him; and being
by Democles directed to the Caftle, he made fuch
hauocke among the stubborne heardifmen, that wil
they, nill they, he was Lord of the Caftle. Yet
might not this preuaile with Samela, who constant
to her olde shephearde, would not interteine anie
new loue; which made Pleufidippus thinke all this
harueft loft in the reaping, and blemisht all his
delights with a mournful drooping. But Democles
that lookt for a mountaine of gold in a Mole hill,
finding her all alone, began to discourse his loue in
more ample manner than euer Pleufidippus, telling
her how he was a King, what his reuuenewes were,
what power he had to advance her, with many
other proude vaunts of his wealth, and prodigal
termes of his treaure. Samela hearing the name
of a King, and perceiuing him to be hir Father,
stooode amazed like Medujaes Metamorphosis, and
blushing oft with intermingled sighes, began to
thinke how iniurious fortune was to her showen in
such an inceftuous father. But he, hot spurred in
his purpose, gaue hir no time to deliberate, but
required either a quicke content, or a prefent denial. She tolde him, that the Shepheard Melicertus was alreadie intitled in the interest of hir beautie, wherefore it was in vain what hee or anie other could plead in the way of periswaison. He thereupon entring into a large field of the baseneffe of Shepheards, and royalties of Kings, with many other assembled arguments of delight, that would haue fetcht Venus from her sphere to disport: but Samela, whose mouth could digest no other meate faue only hir sweet Melicertus, afhamed so long to hold parley with her father about such a matter, flung away to her withdrawing chamber in a dissembled rage, and there, after her wonted manner, bewailed her misfortunes.

Democles plunged thus in a Laborinth of refles passions, / seing Melicertus figure was so deeply printed in the center of her thoughts, as neither the resolution of his fancie, his Metamorphosis from a King to a traueler, Crownes, Kingdomes, preferments, (battries that soone ouerthrowe the forteffe of womens fantafies) when Democles, I faye, saw that none of these could remoue Samela; hearing that the Arcadian shepheards were in an vprore for the losse of their beautifull shepheardesse, his hot loue changing to a bird of coye disdaine; he intended by some reuenge, eyther to obtaine his loue, or satisfie his hate: wherevppon throughly
refolued, he stole away secretly in his shepheards apparaile, and got him down to the Plaines, where he found all the swaines in a mutinie about the recouerie of their beautifull Paragon. Democles stepping amongst the route, demaunded the cause of their controuersie. Marie, sir, quoth Doron bluntly, the flower of all our garland is gone. How mean you that, sir, quoth he? Wee had, answered Doron, an Eaw amongst our Ramms, whose fleece was as white as the haires that grow on father Boreas chinne, or as the dangling deawlap of the siluer Bull, her front curled like to the Erimanthian Boare, and spangled like to the woofted stockings of Saturne, her face like Mars treading uppon the milke white cloudes: beleue me Shepheard, her eyes were like the fierie torches tilting against the Moone: this Paragon, this none such, this Eaw, this Mistres of our flockes, was by a wily Foxe stolne from our foldes; for which these shepheards assemble themselues, to recouer so wealthie a prize. What is he, quoth Menapho, that Doron is in such debate with? Fellowe, canst thou tell vs anie newes of the faire shepheardesse, that the Knight of Theffaly hath carried away from her fellow Nymphes? Democles thinking to take opportunite by the forhead: and seeing Time had feathred his bolte, willing to affaye, as hee might, to hit the marke, began thus.
Shepheardes, you see my profession is your trade; and although my wandering fortunes be not like your home borne favours, yet were I in the groues of Thessalian Tempe as I am in the plaines of Arcadie, the swaines would give mee as manie due honors, as they present you here with submisse reuerence. Beautie that drew Apollo from heauen to playe the shepheard, that fetcht Ioue from heauen to beare the shape of a Bull for Agenors daughter, the excellence of such a Metaphysicall vertue, I meane, shepheard[s], the fame of your faire Samela, houering in the eares of euery man as a miracle of nature, brought me from Thessaly to seede mine eyes with Arcadie's wonder: stepping alongst the shoare to come to some sheepcoate where my wearie limes might haue rest, Loue that for my labors thought to lead me to fancies pauillion, was my conduct to a castle, where a Thessalian knight lyes in holde: the Portcullis was let downe, the bridge drawen, the Court of garde kept, thether I went; and for by my tongue I was known to be a Thessalian, I was enterteined and lodged: the Knight whose yeeres are yong, and valure matchlesse, holding in his armes a Lady more beautifull than Loues Queene, all blubbered with teares, asked me manie queftions, which, as I might, I replide vnto: but while he talkt, mine eye furfeting with such excellence, was detained vpon the
glorious shew of such a wonderfull obiect; I demanded what she was, of the standers by, & they said she was the faire shepherdesse whom the Knight had taken from the swaines of Arcadie, and woulde carry with the first winde that serued into Thessaly: This, shepheards, I knowe, and grieue that thus your loues should be ouermatcht with Fortune, and your affections pulde backe by contrarietie of Deftinie.

Melicertus hearing this, the fire sparkling out of his eyes, began thus: I tell thee shephearde, if Fates with their forepointing pencels did pen down, or Fortune with her deepest varietie resolue, or Loue with his greatest power determine to deprive Arcadie of the beautifull Samela, we would with our blood signe downe such spels on the Plaines, that either our Gods should summon her to Elizium, or shee rest with vs quiet & fortunate: thou seest the shepheardes are vp in armes to reuenge, onely it rests who shall haue the honour and/principalitie of the field.

What needs that questiō, quoth Menaphon, am not I the Kings shepheard, and chiefe of all the bordering swaines of Arcadie? I grant, quoth Melicertus, but am not I a Gentleman, though tirde in a shepheardes skincote; superiour to thee in birth, though equall now in profession. Well from words, they had falne to blowes, had
not the shepheards parted them; and for the avoyding of further troubles, it was agreed that they shou’d in two Eglogs make decription of their loue, and Democles, for he was a stranger, to fit Censor, and who best could decipher his Mistres perfection, shou’d be made Generall of the rest. Menaphon and Melicertus condescended to this motion, & Democles sitting as Judge, the rest of the shepheards standing as witnesses of this combat, Menaphon began thus.

**Menaphons Eglogue.**

Too weake the wit, too flender is the braine
That means to marke the power and worth of loue;
Not one that liues (except he hap to prove)
Can tell the sweete, or tell the secret paine.

Yet if that haue been prentice to the griefe,
Like to the cunning sea-man, from a farre,
By geffe will talke the beautie of that farre,
Whofe influence muft yeeld me chiefe reliefe.

You Censors of the glorie of my deare,
With reuerence and lowlie bent of knee,
Attend and marke what her perfections be:
For in my words my fancies shal appeare.
Her lockes are pleighted like the fleece of wooll
That Iafon with his Gretian mates atchiude,
As pure as golde, yet not from golde deriude;
As full of sweetes, as sweete of sweetes is full.|

Her browes are pretie tables of conceate,
Where Loue his records of delight doth quoate,
On them her dallying lockes doo daily floate
As Loue full oft doth feede upon the baite.

Her eyes, faire eyes, like to the purest lights
That animate the Sunne, or cheere the day,
In whom the shining Sun-beames brightly play
Whilees fancie dooth on them diuine delights.

Hir cheekes like ripened lillies steeped in wine,
Or faire pomegranade kernels washt in milke,
Or snow white threads in nets of crimson filke,
Or gorgeous cloudes upon the Sunnes decline.

Her lips like roses ouerwasht with dew,
Or like the purple of Narcissus flower:
No frost their faire, no winde doth waft their power,
But by her breath her beauties doo renew.

Hir cristall chin like to the purest molde,
Enchaed with daintie dayties soft and white,
Where fancies faire pavilion once is pight,
Whereas imbraed his beauties he doth holde.
Hir necke like to an yuorie shining tower
Where through with azure veynes sweete Nectar runnes,
Or like the downe of Swannes where Senesse woons,
Or like delight that doth it selfe devoure.

Hir pappes are like faire apples in the prime,
As round as orient pearles, as soft as downe:
They never vaile their faire through winters frowne,
But from their sweetes Loue suckt his summer time.

Hir bodie beauties best esteemed bowre,
Delicious, comely, daintie, without staine:
The thought whereof (not touch) hath wrought my paine,
Whose faire, all faire and beauties doth devoure.

Hir maiden mount, the dwelling house of pleasure;
Not like, for why no like, surpasseth wonder:
O blest is he may bring such beauties under,
Or search by fute the secrets of that treasure.

Deuourd in thought, how wanders my deuice.
What refts behind I must divine upon?
Who talkes the best, can say but fairer none:
Few words well coucht doo most content the wise.

All you that heare; let not my fillie stile,
Condemne my zeale: for what my tongue should say
Serues to inforce my thoughts to seeke the way
Whereby my woes and cares I doo beguile.

Selde speaketh Loue, but sighs his secret paines;  
Teares are his truce-men, words doo make him tremble.  
How sweete is loue to them that can dissemble  
In thoughts and lookes, till they haue reapt the gaines.

Alonely I am plaine, and what I say  
I thinke, yet what I thinke, tongue cannot tell:  
Sweete Censors take my filly worft for well:  
My faith is firme, though homely be my laye.

After the haples Menaphon had in this homely discourse shadowed his heauenly delight; the shepheard Melicertus, after some pause, began in this fort.

Melicertus Eclogue.

Hat neede compare where sweete exceeds compare?  
Who drawes his thoughts of loue from senselesse things |  
Their pompe and greatest glories doth impaire,  
And mounts Loues heauen with ouer leaden wings.
Stones, hearbes and flowers, the foolish spoyles of earth,
Flouds, mettalls, colours, dalliance of the eye:
These shew conceit is staind with too much dearth:
Such abstract fond compares make cunning die.

But he that hath the feeling taste of Loue
Deriues his essence from no earthlie toy;
A weake conceit his power cannot approve,
For earthly thoughts are subject to annoy.

Be whist, be still, be silent Censors now;
My fellow swaine has tolde a pretie tale
Which moderne Poets may perhaps allow,
Yet I condemne the tearmes; for they are stale.

Apollo, when my Mistres first was borne,
Cut off his lockes, and left them on her head,
And said; I plant these wires in Natures scorne,
Whose beauties shall appeare when Time is dead.

From forth the Christall heauen when she was made,
The puritie thereof did taint hir brow:
On which the glistering Sunne that sought the shade
Gan jet, and there his glories doth auow.

Those eyes, faire eyes, too faire to be describde,
Were those that earst the Chaos did reforme:
To whom the heauen their beauties haue ascribde,
That fashion life in man, in beaft, in worme.
When first hir faire delicious cheekes were wrought,
Aurora brought hir blush, the Moone hir white:
Both so combinde as passed Natures thought,
Compilde those pretie orbes of sweete delight.

When Loue and Nature once were proud with play,
From both their lips hir lips the Corrall drew:
On them doth fancy sleepe, and euerie day
Doth swallow joy such sweete delights to view.

Whilome, while Venus Sonne did seeke a bowre,
To sport with Pitches his desird deare,
He chose hir chinne; and from that happy towre
He neuer stintes in glorie to appeare.

Desires and Ioyes that long had seruèd Loue,
Befought a Holde where pretie eyes might woo them:
Loue make her necke, and for their best behoue
Hath shut them there, whence no man can undo them.

Once Venus dreamt upon two prettie things,
Hir thoughts they were affections chieuest neasts:
She suckt and fightht, and bathde hir in the springs,
And when she wakt, they were my Mistres breasts.

Once Cupid sought a holde to couch his kisses,
And found the bodie of my best beloude:
Wherein he clode the beautie of his blisses,
And from that bowre can neuer be remoude.
The Graces earst, when Alcidelian springs
Were waxen drye, perhaps did finde hir fountaine
Within the vale of blisse, where Cupides wings
Doo shield the Neďar fleeting from the mountaine.

No more fond man: things infinite, I see,
Brooke no dimension: Hell a foolish speech;
For endles things may never talkèd be.
Then let me liue to honor and beseech.

Sweete Natures Pompe, if my deficient phrase
Hath staind thy glories by too little skill,
Yeeld pardon though mine eye that long did gaze,
Hath left no better patterne to my quill.

I will no more, no more will I detaine
Your listning eares with dallyance of my tongue:
I speake my ioyes, but yet conceale my paine;
My paine too olde, although my yeres be yong.

As soone as Melicertus had ended this Eclogue,
ye expected the doome of Democles, who hearing
the sweete description, wherein Melicertus described
his Miftres, wondered that such rare conceipts
could bee harboured under a shepheards gray
clothing, at laft he made this answere.

Arcadian Swaines, whose wealth is content,
whose labours are tempered with sweete loues,
whose mindes aspyre not, whose thoughts brooke
no enuie; onely as riualls in affection, you are
friendly emulators in honest fancie: 5th fortune (as
enemie to your quiet) hath reft you of your fayre
shepheardesse, (the worlds wonder, and Arcadies
miracle) and one of you as champion muft lead
the rest to revenge, both desirous to shew your
valour as your forwardnesse in affections, and yet
(as I faid) one to be sole chieftaine of the traine, I
award to Melicertus that honor (as to him that
hath moft curiously portrayed out his Miftres
excellence) to beare sole rule, and supremacie. At
this, Menaphon grudged, and Melicertus was in an
extafie for ioy; fo that gathering all his forces
together of ftrout headstrong clownes, amounting to
the number of some two hundred, he apparailed
himfelfe in armour, colour fables, as mourning for
his Miftres, in his shield he had figured the waues
of the sea, Venus fitting on them in the height of
all her pride. Thus marched Melicertus forward
with olde Democles, the supposéd shepheard, till /they came to the caftle, where Pleufidippus and his
faire Samela were reftident. As foone as they came
there, Melicertus begirt the Caftle with fuch a
siege, as fo manie sheepifh Cauailers could furnifh:
which when he had done, summoning them in the
Caftle to parley, the yong Knight ftept vpon the
walls, and feeing fuch a crue of base companions,
with Jackets and ruffie bills on their backs, fell into a great laughter, and began to taunt them thus.

Why, what strange Metamorphosis is this: Are the Plaines of Arcadie, whilome filled with labourers, now overlaide with launces: Are sheepe transformed into men, swaines into fouldiers, and a wandring companie of poore shepheards, into a worthie troope of resolute champions: No doubt, either Pan means to playe God of warre, or else these be but such men as rose of the teeth of Cadmus. Nowe I see the beginning of your warres, and the pretended ende of your stratagems: the shepheards having a madding humor like the Greekes to seek for the recoverie of Helena, so you for the regaining of your faire Samela. Heere shee is, Shepheards, and I a Priam to defende hir with resistance of a ten yeares siege: yet for I were loath to haue my Castle sackte like Troy, I pray you tell me, which is Agamemnon?

Melicertus hearing the youth speake thus proudly, having the sparkes of honor fresh vnder the cinders of pouertie, incited with loue and valor (two things to animate the most daftard Thersites to enter combate against Hercules) answered thus.

Unknowne yongster of Theffalie, if the feare of thy hardie deedes were like the Diapason of thy threates, wee would thinke the Castle of longer siege, than either our ages would permit, or our
valour adventure: but where the shelfe is most shallowe, there the water breakes most high; emptye vessells haue the highest sounds, hollowe rockes the loudest ecchoes, and pratling glorioers, the smallest performance of courage; for prooue whereof, seeing thou haft made a rape of faire Samela, one of her vowed Shepheards is come for the safetie of hir sweete selfe to challenge thee to sngle combate; if thou overcame me, thou shalt freele passe with the shepheardeffe to Thessaly; if I vanquish thee, thou shalt feele the burthen of thy rashnesse, and Samela the sweetenesse of her libertie. Pleusidippus meruailed at the resolution of the shepheard; but when Democles heard how if hee wonne, she should be transported into Thessaly, a world of sorrowes tumbled in his discontented braine, that he hammerd in his head many meanes to stay the faire Samela: for when Pleusidippus, in a great choller, was readie to throwe down his gantlet, and to accept of the combat, Democles stept vp, and spoke thus: Worthie mirrors of resolued magnanimitie, whose thoughts are aboue your fortunes, & whose valour more than your reueneues, knowe that Bitches that puppie in haft bring forth blind whelpes; that there is no herbe sooner sprung vp than the Spattarmia, nor sooner fadeth; the fruits too soone ripe are quickly rotten; that deeds done in haft are repented at leisfure: then braue men in
so weightie a cause, and for the conquest of so excellent a Paragon, let not one minute begin and end the quarrell, but like *Fabius of Rome* vse delay in such dangerous expoytes, when honor fits on wreaths of Lawrele to giue the victor his garland: deferre it some three daies, and then in solemn manner end the combat. To this good motion not onely *Pleufidippus* and *Melicertus* agreed, but all the companie were consenting, and vpon pledges of truce being giuen, they rested. But *Democles* seeing in couerte he could not conquer, and that in despairing loues secrecie was no value, he dispatched letters to the Nobilitie of his Court, with straight charge that they should bee in that place within three dayes with tenne thousand strong. This newes no sooner came to the Generall of his Forces, but leuying so many approoued soldierys, he marched secretly by night to the place *Democles* in his letters had prescrib'd; and there joyfully inteined by the King, they were place in ambush, readie when the signall should be giuen to issue out of the place, and performe / their Souereignes command. Well, the third day being come, no sooner did *Titan* arise from the watrie Couche of his Lemman, but these two champions were readie in the liftes, accompanied with the route of all the *Arcadian* shepheardes, and olde *Democles* whom they had appoynted for one of the Judges. *Pleufidippus*
feeing Melicertus aduēce on his shield the waues of the sea with a Venus fitting upon them, meruaiiled what the shepheard should be that gaue his armes, & Melicertus was as much amazed to see a strange Thesſalian Knight vant his armes without difference; yet being so fraught with direfull reuenge, as they scorned to salute eche other so much as with threates, they fell toughly to blowes. Samela standing on top of the turret, and viewing the combate; the poore Ladie grieuing that for her caufe such a stratageme shoulde arise in Arcadie, her countenance ful of forrow, and flouds of teares falling from her eyes, she began to breathe out this passion.

Unfortunate Samela, born to mishaps, and fore-pointed to finifter fortunes, whose bloomes were ripened by mischance, and whose fruite is like to wither with despaire; in thy youth fate discontente pruning her selfe in thy forhead, now in thine age sorow hides her selfe amongst the wrinckles of thy face: thus art thou infortunate in thy Prime, and croffed with cōtrarie accidents in thy Autumnne; as haplesse as Helena, to haue the burden of warres laid on the wings of thy beautie. And who must be the champion? whose sword must pearce the helme of thine enemie? whose bloud must purchase the freedome of Samela, but Melicertus? If he conquer, then Samela triumphs, as if she had been
chiefe victor in the *Olympiades*; if he loose, euerie drop falling from his wounds into the center of my thoughts, as his death to him, so shall it be to me, the ende of my loues, my life, and my libertie.

As flill shee was about to goe forwarde in hir passion, the trumpet sounded, and they fell to fight in such furious forte, as the *Arcadians* and *Democles* himselfe wondered to see the courage of the Shepheard, that tied the Knight to such a / fore taske. *Pleufidippus* likewise feeling an extraordinarie kinde of force, and seeing with what courage the Knight of the shepheardes fought, beganne to coniceture diueryfly of the waues, and to feare the euent of the combate. On the contrarie parte, *Melicertus* halfe wearie with the heavie blowes of *Pleufidippus*, stood in a maze howe so yong a wagge shoulde be so expert in his weapon. Thus debating diueryfly in their severall thoughts, at length being both wearie they stepte backe, and leaning on their swordes, tooke breath, gazing each vpon other. At last *Pleufidippus* burst into these speeches.

Shepheard in life, though now a Gentleman in armour, if thy degree be better I glorie, I am not disgracde with the combate: tell me, how darest thou so farre wrong mee, as to weare mine Armes vpon thy shielde? 

Princockes (quoth *Melicertus*) thou liest, they bee mine owne, and thou contrarie to the Law of
Armes bearest my Creast without difference, in which quarrell, seeing it concernes my honour, I will reuenge it as farre as my loues, and with that, he gaue such a charging blowe at Pleusi-dippus helme, that hee had almost ouerturned him: Pleusi-dippus lefte not the blowe vnrequited, but doubled his force: insomuch that the hazard of the battaile was doubtfull, and both of them were faine to take breath againe. Democles seeing his time, that both of them were fore weakned, gaue the watchword, and the ambush leapt out, slaughter'd manie of the shepheards, put the rest to flight, tooke the two champions prisoners, and facking the Castle, carried them and the faire Samela to his Court: letting the Shepheardeffe have her libertie, but putting Melicertus and Pleusi-dippus into a deepe and darke dungeon.

Where leauing these passionate Louers in this Catafrophe; againe to Doron, the homely blunt Shephearde; who hauing been long enamoured of Carmela, much good wooing paft betwixte them, and yet little speeding; at laft, both of them met hard by the Promontorie of Arcadie, shee leading / foorth her Sheepe, and hee going to see his newe yeand Lambes. As soone as they met, breaking a few quarter blowes with such countrey glances as they coulde, they geerde one at another louingly. At laft Doron manfully began thus.
Carmela, by my troth, Good morrow, tis as daintie to see you abroad, as to eate a messe of sweete milke in July: you are provde such a house doue of late, or rather so good a Hufwife, that no man may see you vnder a couple of Capons: the Church-yeard may stand long inough ere you will come to looke on it, and the Piper may begge for euerie pennie he gets out of your pursfe: but it is no matter, you are in loue with some fquot Ruffer, and yet poore folkes, fuch as I am, muft be content with porredge: and with that, turning his backe, he smiled in his fleeue to see howe kindely hee had giuen her the bobbe: which Carmela seeing, she thought to be euem with him thus.

Indeede Doron you faye well, it is long fince wee met, and our house is a Grange house with you: but wee haue tyed vp the great Dogge, and when you come you shall haue greene rushes, you are fuch a straunger: but tis no matter; foone hote foone colde, hee that mingles himzelfe with draffe, the hogges will eat him: and the that layes her loue on an vnkinde man, shall finde forrowe inough to eate hir foppes withall. And with that Carmela was fo full stomackt that she wept.

Doron to shewe himself a naturall yong man, gaue her a few kinde kiffes to comfort her, and sware that she was the woman he loued beft in the whole worlde, and for proofe, quoth he, thou shalt
heare what I will praise: and you, quoth she, what I will performe. And so taking hand in hand, they kindly fate them downe, and began to discourse their loues in these Eclogues. 

Dorons Eclogue ioyned with Carmelas.

It downe Carmela, here are cubbs for kings, 
Slowes blacke as ieat, or like my Christmas shooes, 
Sweete Sidar which my leathren bottle brings; 
Sit downe Carmela, let me kijfe thy toes.

Carmela.

Ah Doron, ah my heart, thou art as white, 
As is my mothers Calfe, or brinded Cow, 
Thine eyes are like the slowwormes in the night, 
Thine haires resemble thickest of the snow,
The lines within thy face are deepe and cleere 
Like to the furrowes of my fathers waine: 
Thy sweate upon thy face dooth oft appeare, 
Like to my mothers fat and Kitchin gaine.

Ah leave my toe, and kisse my lippes, my loue, 
My lips are thine, for I haue giuen them thee: 
Within thy cap tis thou shalt weare my gloue, 
At foote ball sport, thou shalt my champion be.
THE REPORTS OF

Doron.

Carmela deare, even as the golden ball
That Venus got, such are thy goodly eyes:
When cherries juice is jumbled therewithall,
Thy breath is like the steeme of apple pies.

Thy lippes resemble two Cowcumbers faire,
Thy teeth like to the tuskes of fatteft swine,
Thy speach is like the thunder in the aire:
Would God thy toes, thy lips, and all were mine.

Carmela.

Doron, what thing doth move this wishing griefe?

Doron.

Tis Love, Carmela, ah tis cruell Love.
That like a flaue, and caitiffe villaine thief,
Hath cut my throate of joy for my behoue

Carmela.

Where was he borne?

Doron.

In faith I know not where.
But I haue heard much talking of his dart.
Ay me poore man, with many a trampling teare,
I seele him wound the forehearse of my heart.
THE SHEPHEARDS.

What, doo I loue? O no, I doo but talke.
What, shall I die for loue? O no, not so.
What, am I dead? O no, my tongue doth walke.
Come kisse, Carmela, and confound my woe.

CARMELA.
Euen with this kisse, as once my father did,
I seale the sweete indentures of delight:
Before I breake my vowe the Gods forbid,
No not by day, nor yet by darksome night.

Doron.
Euen with this garland made of Holy-hocks,
I crosse thy browes from euere Shepheards kisse.
Heigh hoe, how glad am I to touch thy lockes,
My frolicke heart euen now a free man is.

CARMELA.
I thanke you Doron, and will thinke on you,
I love you Doron, and will winke on you.
I seale your charter patent with my thummes,
Come kisse and part, for feare my mother comes.

Thus ended this merrie Eclogue betwixte Doron and Carmela: which, Gentlemen, if it be stufft with prettie Similies and farre fetcht Metaphores; thinke the poore Countrey Louers knewe no further comparisons then came within compasse of their Countrey Logicke. Well, twas a good world
when such simplicitie was vfed, fayes the old women of our time, when a ring of a rush woulde tye as much Loue together as a Gimmon of golde: but Gentlemen, since we haue talkte of Loue so long, you shall gie me leave to shewe my opinion of that foolish fancie thus.

Sonetto.

Hat thing is Loue? It is a power divine
That raines in vs: or else a wreakefull law
That doomes our mindes, to beautie to encline:
It is a starre, whose influence dooth draw
Our heart to Loue disembling of his might,
Till he be master of our hearts and sight.

Loue is a discord, and a strange divorce
Betwixt our sense and reason, by whose power,
As madde with reason, we admit that force,
Which wit or labour neuer may deouure.
It is a will that brooketh no consent:
It would refuse, yet neuer may repent.

Loues a desire, which for to waite a time,
Doth loofe an age of yeeres, and so doth passe,
As dooth the shadow seuerd from his prime,
Seeming as though it were, yet neuer was.
Leauing behinde nought but repentant thoughts
Of daies ill spent, for that which profits noughts.
It's now a peace, and then a sodaine warre,
A hope consumde before it is conceiue,
At hand it feares, and menaceth afarre,
And he that gains, is most of all deceiue:
It is a secret hidden and not knowne,
Which one may better feele than write upon.

Thus Gentlemen haue you heard my verdite
in this Sonetto, now will I returne to Doron and
Carmela, who not seeing her mother come, fell
againe to a few homely kisses, and thus it was.

After they had thus amorously ended their
Eclogues, they plighted faith and troth, and
Carmela verie brisklye wiping her mouth with a
white apron, sealed it with a kiss, which Doron
taking marueilous kindly, after a little playing
loath to depart, they both went about their
businesse.

Leauing them therefore to their businesse,
againe to Democles; who seeing no intreaties
would serue to perswade Samela to loue, neither
the hope of the Arcadian crowne, nor the title
of a Queene, lastly assayed with frownes and
threates, but all in vaine: for Samela, first re-
strained by nature in that he was her Father,
and secondly by loue, in that Melicertus lay
imprisoned onely for her sake, stoode still so stiff
/ to her tackling, that Democles chaunging loue
into hate, refolued to reuenge that with death, which no meanes els might satisfie: so that to colour his frauds withall, he gaue Samela free licenfe to visithe Melicertus: which she had not long done, but that by the instigation of the old King, the gailor confederate to his treacherie, accuseth her of adulterie: whereupon without further witnesse they both were condemned to dye. These two louers knowing themselues guiltlesse in this furmisfed faction, were ioyfull to ende their loues with their liues, and so to conclude all in a fatall and finall content of mindes and passions. But Democles fet free Pleufidippus, as afraide the King of Thesfalie would reuenge the wrong of his Knight, intertaining him with such fumptuous banquets, as befitted so braue and worthie a Gentleman. The day prefixed came, wherein these parties shou’d die: Samela was so desirous to end her life with her friend, that shee would not reuеale either vnto Democles or Melicertus what she was; and Melicertus rather chose to die with his Samela, then once to name himselfe Maximius. Both thus refolued, were brought to the place of execution; Pleufidippus fitting on a scaffolde with Democles, seeing Samela come forth like the bluеh of the morning, felt an uncouth passion in his mind, and nature began to enter combat with his thoughts: not loue, but reuereunce, not fancie, but feare began
to aflaile him, that he turnd to the King, and sayd: Is it not pitie, Democles, such diuine beauty should be wrapt in cinders? No, quoth Democles, where the anger of a King must be satisfied. At this anfwere Pleufidippus wrapt his face in his cloake and wept, and all the affiftants grieued to see fo faire a creature subieét to the violent rage of fortune. Well, Democles commanded the deaths-man to doo his deuoyre; who kneeling downe and crauing pardon, readie to giue Melicertus the fatall stroake, there stept out an olde woman attired like a Prophetesse, who cryed out; Villaine holde thy hand, thou wrongeft the daughter of a King. Democles hearing the outcrie, and feeing that at that word the people began to mutinie and murmure, demanded of the olde woman what theymeant: Now, quoth she, Democles, is the Delphian oracle performed; Neptune hath yeelded vp the worlds wonder, and that is young Pleufidippus nephew to thee, and sonne to faire Sephefia, who heere standeth vnder the name of Samela, caft vpon the Promontorie of Arcadie with her yong sonne, where she, as a shepheardeffe, hath liuede in labours tempred with loues; her son playing on the shore, was conueyed by certain Pirates into Theffaly, where (when as he was supposèd euerie waye to be dead) doing deedes of chialrie, he fulfilled the prophecie: your highnesse giuing the Lyon, were
guid vnto the lambs in dissembling your selfe a shepheard: planets resting vpon the hils, was the picture of Venus vpon their crefts; & the seas that had neither ebbe nor tide, was the combate twixte the father and the sonne, that gaue the waues of the seas in their shields, not able to vanquish one another, but parting with equall victorie. For know Democles this Melicertus is Maximius, twice betrothed to Sepheftia, and Father to yong Pleufidippus: nowe therefore the Oracle fulfilled, is the happie time wherein Arcadie shall rest in peace. At this, the people gaue a great shout, and the olde woman vanisht. Democles as a man rauisht with an extase of sodaine ioye, sate still, and stared on the face of Sepheftia. Pleufidippus in all dutie leapt from his seate, and went and couered his mother with his roabe, crauing pardon for the fondnesse of his inceftuous affection: & kneeling at his fathers seete submisse, in that he had drawen his sword, & fought his life that first in this world gaue him life. Maximius first lookt on his wife, and seeing by the lineaments of her face, that it was Sepheftia, fell about her necke, and both of them weeping in the boроме of their sonne, shed teares for ioye to see him so braue a Gentleman. Democles all this while fitting in a trance, at last calling his senfes togethuer, seeing his daughter reuiued, whom fo
cruelly for the loue of Maximius he had banisht out of his confines, Maximius in safety, and the childe / a matchlesse paragon of approued chiualrie, he leapt from his seate, and imbraced them all with teares, crauing pardon of Maximius and Sephefia: and to shew that the outward obie\text{t} of his watrie cies had a sympathie with the inward passion of his hart, he impald the head of his yong ne\text{e}u Pleusidippus with the crowne and diadem of Arcadie: and for that his brother Lamedon had in all distrefle not left his daughter Sephefia, he toke the matter so kindly, that he reconciled him\text{f}elfe vnto him, and made him Duke in Arcady.

The succe\text{se} of this forerehearsed Cata\text{f}rophe growing so comicall, they all concluded after the Fестиuall solemnizing of the Coronation (which was made famous with the excellent deedes of many worthy Caualiers) to passe into Thessaly, to contract the mariage twixt Pleusidippus, & the daughter of the Thessalian King. Which newes spred through Arcadie as a wonder, that at laft it came to Menaphons ears, who hearing the high parentage of his suppos\text{e}d Samela, seeing his passions were too aspiring, and that with the Syrian wolues, he barkt against the Moone, he left, s\text{u}ch lettuce as were too fine for his lips, and courted his old loue Pefana, to whom shortly after he was married. And left
there should be left any thing vnperfect in this pastorall accident, Doron smudgde himsels vp, and jumpde a marriage with his old friend Carmela.

FINIS.
xiii.

EUPHUES HIS CENSURE TO PHILAUTUS.

1587.
NOTE.

I am again indebted to the Bodleian for my text of 'Euphues his cenfure to Philautus,' in the original edition of 1587. Of this book and its relation to Lylly the Euphuist, see the annotated Life in Vol. I.—G.
Euphues his cenfure
to Philautus.

Wherein is presented a philosophicall combat betwixt Hector and Achylles, discouer- ring in foure discourses, interlaced with diuerse delightfull Tragedies,

The vertues necessary to be incident in evey gentleman: had in question at the siege of Troy betwixt fondry Grecian and Troian Lords: especially debated to discouer the perfection of a souldier.

Containing mirth to purge melancholy, holsame precepts to profit maners, neither butauerie to youth for delight, nor offensive to age for scurrilitie.

_Ea habentur optima quae & Incunda, honesta,
& utilia._

ROBERTUS GREENE, In artibus magister.

---

LONDON.

Printed by Ihon Wolfe for Edward White, and are to be sold at his shop, at the little North doore of Paules, at the signe of the Gunne.

1587.
TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE
Robert, earle of Essex & Ewe, vicount of Hereford, and Bourghchier, Lord Ferrers of Chartley, Bourghchier and Louaine, maister of the Queenes maiefies horse.
Robert Greene wisbeth increafe of honor and vertue.

The Egyptians (right honorable) seeing the counterfeit of Mercuric figured with his Caduceus in his right hande, offered for sacrifice nothing but bay leaues; in that they knew such oblations best fitted his humor: Such as sought to beautifie the temple of Pallas, set vp for Jewels booke & shields, for that the goddesse did moft patronage learning and fouldiers: Hector's delight was martiaall discipline, and they presented him with horse & armour, noting by these presidents, how all haue fought in their pre/fents to keepe a decorum: hauing by happie chaunced on some parte of Euphues counsell
touching the perfection of a soldier, sent from Silexedra his melancholy cell to his friend Philautus new chosen general of certain forces, wherein under the shadow of a philosophicall combat between Hector and Achilles, imitating Tullies orator, Platoes common wealth, and Baldes-fars courtier, he aymeth at the exquisite portraiture of a perfect martialist,consisting (by th'hee) in three principall pointes; wisedome to govern; fortitude to performe; liberalitie to incourage: I thought good (right honorable) (having heard of your noble & vertuous resolutions, not onely in laudable and honorable qualities, generally inserted in your Lordships mynde, but especially in the fauour of warlike deuours, following the steppes of your honorable father) whose life and actions left an admiration of his vertues, to present your Lordship wyth this homelie gyfte, vnperfect as the halfe formed counterfaite of Apelles: and shadowed with such bad collours, as might I not excuse my boldneffe, in that blinde men are euer moft rash, and honorable men euer the moft courteous, I shoulde the more grieve at my inconsidered presumtion: but two especiall conjectures doe somewhat value the sorrow of my forward follié: the first, the report of your approoued courage and valoure (in the lowe Countries) shewed in the face of your enemie, maintained with such a
magnanimous resolution, as the foe was faine to confesse Vertue in his aduerfarie: the seconde your Lordships courtesie in acceptaunce of good wil from the meanest: th’ one manifesting your desire to be thought an honorable fouldier, biddeth mee hope, that as Alexander did vouchsafe of Mifons rude and vnpolished picture of Mars: for that the prince delighted in wars, fo your honor will giue a glance at this toy, if not for the workmanship, yet for that it treateth of martiall discipline: the other assures mee, that amongst many other, I shall, though without desert, taste of your Lordships honorable courtesie, in vouchsafing such a meane and vnfauorie present, wherewith if I be fauored (as I hope well) my labour hath his reward, and my desire his content: in which assured hope refting, I commit your honor to the almighty.
¶ To the Reader.

Entlemen, by chance some of Euphues loose papers came to my hand, wherein hee writ to his friend Philautus from Silexedra certaine principles necessarie to bee obserued by euerie souldier, coniecuturing with my selfe the opynion of the man would bee not onely authentical, but pleasing, and that the tyme required such a discource, as necessarie: I thought not to conceale his censure, but to participate what I had to your courteous favours, although inteded by him for the pryuate vse of his deereft friend, hoping as euer I haue done to find your courteous acceptation, and that you will for Euphues sake vouchsafe of the matter, and in requitall of my trauell make some favorable coniecuture of my good meaning: which hoping to obtayne, I rest satisfied.
SOPHOMACHIA.

A Philosophicall combat betweene Hēktor and Achilles, wherein in the persons of the Tro-ians and Greitian Lords, are in four discourse enriched with four delightfull Histories, the vertuous mindes of true nobilitie and gentilitie pleasantly discovered.

Elena the haplesse wyfe of vnhappy Menelaua, beawtifed frō aboue, to inflict a mortall punishment upon men beneath: honored in Grece more for her beawty then hir honesty (a fault which fondlings account for a favour) fulfilling the dreame of Hecuba, that she hatched a fier brād which shoule bring Troy to cynders: through her lawlesse consent to Paris, so troubled the quietnesse of Asia, that Priamus flourishing as prince of that parte of the worlde,
was with his sonnes and daughters brought to ruine: (the ende of voluptuos appetites) which they mayntained with the sword. For Agamennion copartner of Menelaus grēfe (as friendship is the frind to reueng) added with all the Kings, Princes, Dukes, and Knights of Grēcece intended a regular legar to the citie of Troy, which continued two yeares without truce, by fundrie assaulst, skirmishes, and canuifadoes, had devoured of both partes so many valiaunt captaynes that by common conſent after a friendly parlée they resolued vppon a truce for / thirty dayes during which time, the Troian Ladies (resembling Proſerpina that muſt of necelitility taſte a graine of the forbidden Pomgranate) namely Andromache, Caffandra, and Polixena, accompanied with Hector, Troilus, Aeneas, Helenus, and divers other of royall parentage, went to ſee the Greſiian tents peopled with their enemies. Fame (the ſpedy diſcouerer of newes) bewraying their intent to the states of Grecece, Achilles amongst the rest (for that the report of Polixenas beawty had made a conquest of his aſſections) in that the eare leadeth to the inwarde ſenes as well as the eye, craued of the Goſournour and generall of their forces hee might bee honoured with the intertaynment of the Troians: his requiſet graunted accompanied with his Myrmidones, he went to meeſte them in this manner.
Firſt marched on before the reſt, a hundredth and fifty on the moſt gallaunt Courſers that Greece did afoorde, their caparifons of Gréene Veluet interleaomed with ſtarſ of Golde, about which was written this impreſſe, *Lux & tenebrae*. Next to these Achilſes, mounted vpon an Arabicourſer couler Blacke, whose furniture was blewe Veluet fringed with Golde, whereon was curiſſly em‐ brodred the Target of Pallas with a Gorgons head, his impreſſe, *Sic Amor*. His companions weare Vliffes, Diomedes, Patroclus, with many Lordes of great valour and progenie. The Gretians thus marching on in order met Heſtor who was firſt of his companie, whose very face harboring an extra‐ ordinary kinde of maieſtie gaue them all to knowe, by ſuppofition, that this was he which by his valour had made ſuch diſmall maſſacles, euen to their very Pauiſions. Letting him and the reſt of his crue paſſe with an enuious courteſie, as feeling in their mindes the ſcarres of his man‐hoode: at laſt Achilſes and hee came withing view, who neuer hauing ſeeſe each other before, but in armor as enemies manacing reuēg in the field, ſtood a long time as men in a trance, till Heſtor burſt foorth into ſpeaches./

Lords of Gréece, enemies by defiaunce, and yet frinďes by Fortune, hoping to finde you as firme in promiſe of truce, as reſolute in performaunce of
valour, in that noble minds preferre honour before conquests: The Ladies of Troie (whose princely thoughts account none enemies but in Armour) noting from ſ Walles your experience in martiaall discipline desirous to prayſe vertue in an enemy, are come vnder the conduct of naked knights (yet armed by the lawe of armes) to see if the Gretian pollicie in cyuill courteſie, be comparable to their prowes in warlicke indeuours. This onely caufe hath made the Ladies thus farre aduenturous, if they haue lycence to passe further, their fight satisfied, and the end of their desires fauoured with well construing of their trauells: They meane, safe retourned, to make requitall with thankes and prayſe, the trueſt tokens of liberalitie, and ſureſt defenſories againſt ingratitude. If their labour bee in vaine, and further graunt of passaige denied, to make a counterpoyſe of discouerſes to the vtteraunce, I awow by the oath of knigh thoode to feale the ſumme of ſuch injury (the truce ended) at the tent of your generall maugre Achilles, and all his Myrmidones, and for that you shall challeng what I promise in filkes to bee performed in Armour. Know I am Hec_crit. His chardge giuen him by the Ladies uttered. The Lordes of Greece pawſing vpon the magnanimity of Hecrit that durſt amidſt his enemies resolue vpon reuenge. Achilles whose ſenes generally were troubled with speciall
obiefts, lending as well his eye to the beauty of Polixena, as his ear to the parlée of HECTOR gathering his wittes together retourned him bouldly and briefly this anfwere.

The Gretians worthy Lordes whose fore pointed resolutions are euer limited within the proportion of Iustice, holde their woordes as lawes, and sacrifique their thoughts with their deedes, at the Aultars of equity, meauring enemyes at the point of the Launce and frindes by perfourmance of league, vfing their hands and heartes as the instrumcnts of Delphos, which might not be touched by any appeached of periury: honoring Ladies as well in armour as in Lawrell, and counting it the chiefe point of chieualrie to succour the oppressed enemie with the sworde: these premiffes confidered in the behalfe of the rest, I confirme specially to the Ladies as inforced by duty, and yet generally to all, as confrayned by promyfe a frindly welcome. For whose fafty I pawne the pledge of a prince, which is honour. Threts that are conditionall are the more easely broked, and therefore omitting such fruyolous fuppofitions louely Ladies of Troy and your attendaunts, I fweare a hearty welcome: for performance of which, take the faith of Achilles. This promife paft these two princes imbraced each other, the rest of the Lords imitating theire mutuall favors, interchanged the like
courtesies, so that ioyning their Troupes together, they roade on towards the camp. *Achilles* who knewe as well how to tune the Lute with *Venus*, as to found the Trumpet with *Mars*, and had as great affability in his tounge to intertayne a Lady, as strength in his hand to repulse an enemy, that could as wel leade a daunce as followe a march: after generall courtesies past betweene the Gretian Lordes, and the Dames of Troy, he subtelly singled him selfe with *Polixena* whom he held in prattle to his tent in this manner.

I see Madame, that your father *Priamus* is as polliticke to make a conquest, as his sonnes bee valiaunt to attempt a victory, and that his indeauour to captyuate our myndes will be of more efficacie then their labour to weaken our forces, for that beawtie is of more vigour then prowesse, and affection a forer enemy to resift then fortitude. *Hercules* found the fight of *Deianyra* more perilous then all the rest of his trauells. *Mars* had rather oppose him selfe against all the Gods, then enter a iarre with *Venus*. Beawty is metaphysicall, and therefore challengeth a supremacy aboue Nature: Exteriour actions are tyed to the Wynges of Fortune, but thoughts as they are passionate, so they are within the compasse of Fancy, I speake/this Madame, in that the Senators of Troy seeing how well the Greekees are able to brooke the force
of Hector and Troilus, the two hopefull Champions of Asia, have now not in defiance, but under patronage of Truce sent such sweete enemyes, as are able with their very looks to make a greater conquest, then all your hardy knights with their Launces; if then Madame unarmed as we be, beawtie take vs at discouert, and make a Breach maugre our teeth into our rampiers, yet hold wee our felsey good Souldiers in that her weapons are inchaunted, and such as the more they are refilled the more they pearce. Polixena who as she was fayre, so she was wyfe, seeing how Clarkely Achilles began to claw hir by the Elbowe, willing to let him knowe she was able to espie a pad in the straw, cut him of in the midst of his talke with this aunswere.

I cannot thinke sir but my father Priamus standeth in better hope to fier the Pauylions of his enemyes with a Brande then with a Booke, and putteth more assurance in the valour of his Sonnes then in the counsell of his Senatours, yet knowing the Goddesse Pallas whose sacred Palladium wee haue in Troy, vieth as well a pen as a Speare, hee counteth pollycie a necessary frinde to provesse, and a Schollers Lawrell wreath, no disgrace to a Souldiours fteeled Helmet. But whereas in dishonour of our knights, you alledge hee hath sent Ladyes to make a conquest by beawtie that cannot
bee atchieued with the Swoorde: This were (good sir) but a slender shift to deceive him selfe, for wee knowe that the eye being impartiall in censuring of coullers never flattereth it selfe in the emblazing of Beawtie. The Gretian Ladies then being farre our superiours in those favours which the Graces gyue, commaundeth vs to blush at comparifons, I muft as simple as I am suppose your coniecture dissimulated, sith so little probability drawes me on to believe. But put case this supposition beare some likelihood of truth. Doe wee not know our enemies are Gretians, taught in their Schoolles amongst their Philosophers, that all wisdome is honest that is profitable, that theyr heads are as full of subtlety, as their hartes are of valour, howe their thoughts are plumed with the feathers of time, & that fancie hangeth at their eylids which never maketh so deepe an impression, but it may bee shaken of at every wincke for an instaunce. Giue me leaue to alledge Theseus, who was as valiant as most, and yet faith Helena as variable as might bee. Then sir feare not our forces, for we Ladies come but to fetch fier, neyther to see as defrous to choose, nor to bee seene as willing to please, only to trie the Greatian courtesie, and that we looke for by promife. Achilles amazed with the checke of such an vnlookt for mate, perceiving that the Ladyes of Troie had a deepe in-fight into
the Gretian actions, blusht at his owne conceiptes
in \( \acute{\mathrm{y}} \) he knew better how to redouble a blow vpon
his enemie, then giue a counterchecke to such a
subtill reply, yet following his footing, thus hee
made answere.

T'is hard in deede Madame, to harbour believe
in the bozome of mistrust, or to blind fuspiation
with a falso couller, especially when conceipt
standeth at the doore of an enemie. But were
there a league betweene Asia and Greece, as a
Flagge of defiaunce waueth ouer the walles of
Troy, then might a creple halt without checke,
whereas now, tread we neuer so euen, our steppes
are suppos'd awrye. But time the perfec\( \acute{\mathrm{t}} \) Heral\( \acute{\mathrm{t}} \) of
truth shall prooue the Gretians so far out of
love with the god \( \text{Ian}\text{us} \), that frowne hee never
so much they will not offer him a myte for a
Sacrifice. Your honour my Lorde (quoth Polixena)
doth but dreame with \( \text{Endymion} \) in the mount.
Womens wills are peremptorie & like Faulcons
sometime they will bate at a full fift. Time is \( \acute{\mathrm{y}} \) best
orator to a refolute minde, & therefore argue
not where a principle is denied, for there the party
is incredulous. Let loue alone for we come not
to feede our eies with beawty nor our eares with
passions, our countrie smoake burnes cleare enough
for vs to warme vs at, setting downe, which rest,
I pray you my Lorde whose / tent is this that
appeareth so rich. Achilles seeing the stone was so pure that his coine would beare no touch, fell from his amorous prattle and tolde hir that the formost of azure biffe, topt with a Dragon, perced with a speare, was the pavilion of their Generall Agamemnon: what? the father (quoth) Polixena of Iphigenia so famous for hir wiadome and chastity, whom the Gretians haue so honored in their madrigalles as a second Diana: The fame (quoth) Achilles, and so madame you are welcome to the Greekifh host, leauing of thus their priuate prattle, Agamemnon accompanied with aged Neftor and other Lords, stoode at the doore of Achilles tent redie to intetayne the Troians who with the rest dismounting from their horfe, Heftor pazing hand in hand with Achilles, Troilus with VliJes, and Helenus with Patroclus, they were together with the Ladies in great magnificence conducted into the inner part of the pavilion: where Agamemnon after he had saluted the Lords, and welcomed the Ladies, he presented ¥ Troians wyth as braue a spectacle, as they incountred the Gretians, for there came out in most rich attyre, Iphigenia, Bryfeis, and Cresida, threé nothing inferiour in fauours to the daughters of Priamus: an interchange of courtesie passed betweene these Dames, and some parlée had which I ouer passe, they fat downe to dynner, where fumptuously serued, taking their repaft without any
great talke: the tables taken vp, *Vlijfs* naturally desirous to have an insight into the manners of men, began to break their silence in this manner.

I can but wonder worthy Lords of Troy at the madness of *Paris*, that allured by the eare, passed the seas to possess him selfe of a supposed Jem, byth his owne country soyled farre more preitious Jewells, but leffe is the Margarite accounted of in the western world where it is found, than the seede Pearle in a strange countrey where it is unknowne, thoughts, the farther they wade, the sweeter: and desires ended with peril, favour of the greatest delight. Open prayers are counted secret flatteries, but the mouth of an enemy overflows with good words, if then without prejudice I may speake of wifedome at the shrine of *Apollo*. Let me say courteous Knights that your Dames, if eyther rest be like these, or their daily actions may be measured by their present behavoir: are beawtiful, as favored by nature in their exterioir liniamëts. Wife, as graced with a divine influence, sober & silent, as portending a temperate & unfained chastity. The perfection of Nature consisting in these pointes: I maruell *Paris* woulde make his choice of such a peece, and hazard the welfare of his father, countrey, and friends, for a woman only indewed with the bare tytle of beawty, such a fading good
as scarce can be possessed before it be vanished? Cressida tickled, a little with a selfe concept of hir owne wit, willing to let ye Troians know the phrase of hir speech was as faire as the fourme of his face, & that womens tongues perced as deepe as their eyes, interrupted Vlisses in his talke thus.

And as great maruell my Lordes haue we the Ladies of Gretia, that Hector and his brethren, so famous through all ye world for their martiall exploits, shou'd beare armes in her defence, whose dishonesty ruinates both theyr fame & theyr countrey. Jusitice gyuing every man his due, allots lyttle pryuledge to defrawde a man of his wyfe, which is the surest fee simple. The sayth of a knight is not limited by valour, but by vertue: fortitude consisteth not in hafarding without feare, but in being resolute vpon Just cause. Helena is stolen, a fact repayed with infamy. Menelaus is injured, a thing crying for reuenge: the princely souldiers of Troy defends such a misse with the sword: a shamefull victory, if happily they myght obtaining the conquest. Hector as Chollericke as she was scruptulous, roundly without longer debating with him selfe, made hir this answere.

As Madame, Jusitice is a vertue that giues every man his owne by equall proportion, so reuenge the sweetest content to parsons thwarted with injuries, lookes not to end hir actions with an euuen ballance,
but useth *Legem Talionis*, repaying like for like: slaying up the fire with a Sword, and for brass weighing down the scales with Lead. As my brother hath brought a trull from Greece, so myne Aunt, perforce (a fault farre surpassing this fact) was stolen from Troy, and from the daughter of a King made a frowne Concubine. Nature, that despight of tyme will frowne at abuse and honour: that hurt that thirsteth to value him selfe with revenge, hath taught vs (although wee offer *Helenia* thoughtes fit for his offence) to mayntayne my Brothers deede with the Sworde, not to allow such a fact honorable, but as holding it princely, with death to requite an injury. If then (quoth Achilles) honour hangs in revenge, I hope our resolute mindes to acquit *Menelaus* abuse, shall witnesse to the world, wee prefer a princely thought before a private lyfe, and chose rather to dye satisfied then live dishonoured. *Troilus* willing to shewe that the weapons of Troy were as sharp ground as the swords of the Gretians, and that feare had as little priviledge to crepe within their walles as to lurke within \*\*\* others tents, made *Achilles* this answere.

My Lords of Greece, the talke of a Souliour ought to hange at the point of his sword: threats are not to be menaced with the tongue, but with the Launce, & time craves a proportion in all thinges: wee came to see the order of your Pau-
lions, not to discourse of attempts in battle. To sacrifice the talk of warres to Mars, before Ladyes, is to offer a drumme and Trumpet to dainty Venus for a present. Greece complaineth of injury. Troy is impatient of dishonour: both grieved ayme at revenge. The Truce expired, let the doubt by the favour of the gods and fortune be decided. The Gretians greatly commended the reply of Troilus, so tempered with myldnesse and valour, as he seemed to hold a martial peace in his forehead. Vlijfes greeuing that hee was the author of this Jarre, seeking subtilly to cast the Shackle from his owne foote, followed his former parle in this manner.

Thinke me not so forgetfull (worthy Troians) eyther of tyme or place, that my intent was to mingle the bytter/potions of Mars wyth the sweete lyquor of Bacchus, that I ment to make a comfort betweene the Trumpet and the Lute, or by rehearsing of Paris loues, to call in question our open warres. Only leaft time should accuse vs of niggardise, and the Ladyes grow to melancholy by ouermuch silence, by accusing Paris of folly I thought to discover the force of fancy, which partiall in her Cenzures prooueth beawty more predominant in affection, then virtue. Helena was fayre and a Queene, witty and therefore the sooner woonne, but yet dishonest, a cooling Carde to
desire, a flayne manifest to the mynde, and yet so quickly ouerflipt by the eye, as it showes how little Juditiall the thoughtes bee of vnbridled affection.

Had the Troians (quoth Iphigenia Academis) like to the Gretians, or were their cyttes peopled as well with Philosophers as Souldiours, Paris had learned by their wise precepts to haue preferred Vertue before Beawty, & not to haue bought repentance so deare. Pallas stands sacred in Troy, but Priamus and his Sonnes lookes at her Speare, not at her booke: they finde in her foreheade warres, but they see not in hir Breaft the pourtrature of Wisedome, they pen downe volumes of martiall discipline, but knowe not Apian of morrall Philosophy, which is the cause they measure all their passions by will, and call Venus a goddesse onely for hir outwarde glory. Andromache hearing howe hardly Iphigenia did inueigh against theyr want of learning, thought a little to be pleafaunt and yet Satyricall, so that shee made hir this sharp anfwere.

In deede Madame you say well: The Gretians haue such a selfe concept in theyr wysedome, as they count all Barbarians that are not lyminated within the confines of Greece, and so studious are they of philosophie that euery oeconomical state standes vpon precepts, the wyfe sayes not Salue to hir hufbande, but shee hath a warrant of hir action
from the Philosopher: our Ladies like homely hufwyfes beguile time with the Dyftaffe, your Dames apply theyr / myndes to their bookes, and become so well lettered that after long study they prooue as vertuous as Helena: giue mee leaue Madame to bring hir for a president of your philosophicall wyfedomne, as well as you induced Paris for an inftaunce of our barbarous ignoraunce.

Iphigenia féeing hir felfe fo Clarkly ouertake in hir own inuectiue, bluift, & the noble men smiled to fée how SMOOTHLY Andromache thwarted hir presumption. But Bryfes willing to shew hir fkill, made Andromache this anfwer:

And yet Madame by your leaue, the particular instance of one woman condemnes not the generall profit of good letters. Helenas dishonesty is no preiidice to the study of philofophy, neyther doo our Gretian Ladies bluift at hir folly, Sith what Greece refufeth as an abieft, Troy harboreth as an Idoll, wherein wee may fay without offence, that (fuch lipps fuch lettyce) that which the Citizens loue in their hearts they maintayne with the sworde: Venus intreated Jupiter for Califo when Diana had exiled hir for a refufe, and fo Priamus honours hir for a Goddefse that wee hated for a Strumpet. Caffandra who all this while buried vp this talke in filence, at laft as forced to speake in defence of hir countrey began in this maner.
Greece in deede swarmeth with Philosophers, the fathers and forepointers of wyfedomme, but the learned delyuer that in precepts, which the people neuer put in praetife: Apollo the glory of Greece and God and prophet at Delphos: faith, that vertue is not perfit without action, that study and contemplation is friuolous nisi adiungatur aetio, for it is not sufficient, as Hermes Tresmygius your great Philosopher affirmes to spend time in the knowledge of any Science, vnlesse by attayning vnto that skill wee shewe the fruites of such doctrine in our liues. Then if action must of necessity be ioyned to study and contemplation, otherwise a vertuous and happy life is not perfected, then we Barbarians may boast of our owne disposition, that honour vertue in our deedes, which you onely account for a goddeffe in thought, wee through ignoraunce haue fetcht a Harlot from Greece and you that are learned make a challeng to recal vyce with the sword: whose folly is the greatest, let the verdict of one of your owne Philosophers witnesse, whose censure is, that Qui invito peccat, minus peccat quam qui sponte peccat. This philosophicall answere of Caffandra so satisfied the Gretians, as they admymred hir speech, and held hir reason for an Oracle. All driuen with this censure into silence, Vllisses as he was first, thought to be last, and therefore made this reply.
It is not seene Madame by your sweete selfe, but Philosophers are honoured in Troie, that you haue theyr precepts so well in memorie. They which sacrifice to Neptune can talke of the Sea, and such as honor Mars, of warlike discipline: the stringes of thy heart reach to the tip of the tounge, thoughts are blossomes of the minde, & wordes the fruities of defiers. Your phisicall reasons bewraies a good naturalist, & your opinion of morall actions, an in-fight into philosophy: therefore Madame, to giue every one theyr due, wee cannot but confesse the Troians are as wise as warlike, & the Ladies can apply the eye as wel to the booke, as the fingar to the diiftafe: yet to sett truth in hir prime, let mee say thus much without offence, that never haue I seene lawlesse loue end without lasse, nor the nuptiall bed defiled escape without reuenge: men determine, but the Gods dispose: humaine actions are oft measured by will, but the censures from aboue are iust and peremptorie; Fortune is a goddesse but hath no priuiledge in punishing of faultes: which one of our Poets noting well, by a plague inferred for some offence, yeeldeth this reason Δίος ἄνεψε τὸ βουλῆ, it was the will of Jupiter. To confirme which, if the Trojan Lorde and Ladies giue mee leave, I will rehearse a plea-saunt hystorie.

Wee hard (quoth Cassandra) before any Barke
came within ken of Troy, that *Agamemnon* was full of Maiesty, *Achilles* of courage, *Neptor* of wifedome, *Vlijes* of eloquence, and the rest of the Lordes indewed with sundry and feuerall vertues: to make a prove of which, for that / misis Fame is oft prodigall in hir prayfes, we aduentured this parle: & therefore, paying thankes for your paynes, we promise to be silent auditors to your discourse. *Vlijes* taking hir word for warrant, feeing how all the company fetled themselues to silence, began on this manner.

*Vlijes Tale, A Tragedy.*

In our countrey of Greece, and in a prouince called *Ithaca*, as the annall recordes makes mention, there rayned a prince named *Polumeftor*, happy as one fauored euery way by fortune: for hee was graced with a diadem as of royall parentage borne to commaund, rich in poffessions, able to be liberall in all his attempts, wyse, as fought to for his censures, like a seconde fain of *Delphos* and martiall, as accounted one of the beft Souldiours in his time: indewed with these speciall fauours, and adorned with sundry vertues, hee was feared of his enemies, as one that ended his quarrells in reuenge, and loued of his frinds as a prince, limiting no tyme in frindship, being euery way of such perfeft disposition, both in the complexion of his body,
and constitution of his minde, as it was a question whether the lymiaments of his face, or the proportion of his wisedome helde the greater supremacie. *Polumejtor* being thus happy, for that nature and fortune had made him so speciallie happy, the goddesse, whose actions are meaured by inconstancy, willing to place him on the top of the highest Pyramides of bliss, that so being a marke for enuy, the fall of hir wheele might be the end of his content, and the deepe declining to mishap & miferie, gaue him in the prime of his yeares a wyfe, by byrth royall, fayer by nature, and learned by education, graced with such fondry excellent & exquisite qualities, as might not onely tie the affection of hir husband by endlesse desier to like and loue hir, but also force fame to make such report of hir supposed vertues, as the world shoul not onely admyre hir perfection, but coût Gréeece / happy for possessing so fayre and vertuous a creature. But as the Panther hauing the fairest skinne hath the most infectious breath, and as the tree Aipyna is the more bitter, the smotherer his barke is: so nature hauing drawen such an absolute counterfeft of beawty, as might discouer what hir cunning could endeorde, yet had placed in the midst of such a myrrouer so imperfect a minde, as the staine of the one did ad a disgrace to the glorie of the other. For this Lady whose name was *Madina*
as she had an exterior kind of discretion so warelie to moderate her actions, as report could not pry into her deeds, so inwardly had she such a subtil diffimulation to cloake the foulest spot of vice with the mask of vertue, that fame feared to enter into the discovery of her thoughts, so equall was the outward proportion of her behauiour. But time the Heralt that best imblazeth the conceipts of the minde, willing to make an Anatomie of her deceipts, began his Tragedie in this manner.

In the court of Ithaca there serued a Gentleman of good Parentage, though of small Patrimonie who counting to make a supply of his want by y favour of his prince, indeuored him selfe to all lawdable qualities, not onely in the exercife of his body, but in the devise of his minde, as well I meane in wearing the Lawrell with Pallas, as the helmet with Mars, being so courteous both in duetie to his superiours and in affability to his equals, as he was generally loued and honored of all men.

Vortymis, for so was the Gentlemans name, lyuing thus fortunate, because favoured in the service of his prince, thinking that the fruite of time was favoured with all one taft, found that she was of the ofspring of Janus double faced, having as well wrinckles in the one to prognosticate mishap, as dimples in the other to make assurance of pro-

as she had an exterior kind of discretion so warelie to moderate her actions, as report could not pry into her deeds, so inwardly had she such a subtil diffimulation to cloake the foulest spot of vice with the mask of vertue, that fame feared to enter into the discovery of her thoughts, so equall was the outward proportion of her behauiour. But time the Heralt that best imblazeth the conceipts of the minde, willing to make an Anatomie of her deceipts, began his Tragedie in this manner.

In the court of Ithaca there serued a Gentleman of good Parentage, though of small Patrimonie who counting to make a supply of his want by y favour of his prince, indeuored him selfe to all lawdable qualities, not onely in the exercife of his body, but in the devise of his minde, as well I meane in wearing the Lawrell with Pallas, as the helmet with Mars, being so courteous both in duetie to his superiours and in affability to his equals, as he was generally loued and honored of all men.

Vortymis, for so was the Gentlemans name, lyuing thus fortunate, because favoured in the service of his prince, thinking that the fruite of time was favoured with all one taft, found that she was of the ofspring of Janus double faced, having as well wrinckles in the one to prognosticate mishap, as dimples in the other to make assurance of pro-

as she had an exterior kind of discretion so warelie to moderate her actions, as report could not pry into her deeds, so inwardly had she such a subtil diffimulation to cloake the foulest spot of vice with the mask of vertue, that fame feared to enter into the discovery of her thoughts, so equall was the outward proportion of her behauiour. But time the Heralt that best imblazeth the conceipts of the minde, willing to make an Anatomie of her deceipts, began his Tragedie in this manner.

In the court of Ithaca there serued a Gentleman of good Parentage, though of small Patrimonie who counting to make a supply of his want by y favour of his prince, indeuored him selfe to all lawdable qualities, not onely in the exercife of his body, but in the devise of his minde, as well I meane in wearing the Lawrell with Pallas, as the helmet with Mars, being so courteous both in duetie to his superiours and in affability to his equals, as he was generally loued and honored of all men.

Vortymis, for so was the Gentlemans name, lyuing thus fortunate, because favoured in the service of his prince, thinking that the fruite of time was favoured with all one taft, found that she was of the ofspring of Janus double faced, having as well wrinckles in the one to prognosticate mishap, as dimples in the other to make assurance of pro-

as she had an exterior kind of discretion so warelie to moderate her actions, as report could not pry into her deeds, so inwardly had she such a subtil diffimulation to cloake the foulest spot of vice with the mask of vertue, that fame feared to enter into the discovery of her thoughts, so equall was the outward proportion of her behauiour. But time the Heralt that best imblazeth the conceipts of the minde, willing to make an Anatomie of her deceipts, began his Tragedie in this manner.

In the court of Ithaca there serued a Gentleman of good Parentage, though of small Patrimonie who counting to make a supply of his want by y favour of his prince, indeuored him selfe to all lawdable qualities, not onely in the exercife of his body, but in the devise of his minde, as well I meane in wearing the Lawrell with Pallas, as the helmet with Mars, being so courteous both in duetie to his superiours and in affability to his equals, as he was generally loued and honored of all men.

Vortymis, for so was the Gentlemans name, lyuing thus fortunate, because favoured in the service of his prince, thinking that the fruite of time was favoured with all one taft, found that she was of the ofspring of Janus double faced, having as well wrinckles in the one to prognosticate mishap, as dimples in the other to make assurance of pro-

as she had an exterior kind of discretion so warelie to moderate her actions, as report could not pry into her deeds, so inwardly had she such a subtil diffimulation to cloake the foulest spot of vice with the mask of vertue, that fame feared to enter into the discovery of her thoughts, so equall was the outward proportion of her behauiour. But time the Heralt that best imblazeth the conceipts of the minde, willing to make an Anatomie of her deceipts, began his Tragedie in this manner.

In the court of Ithaca there serued a Gentleman of good Parentage, though of small Patrimonie who counting to make a supply of his want by y favour of his prince, indeuored him selfe to all lawdable qualities, not onely in the exercife of his body, but in the devise of his minde, as well I meane in wearing the Lawrell with Pallas, as the helmet with Mars, being so courteous both in duetie to his superiours and in affability to his equals, as he was generally loued and honored of all men.

Vortymis, for so was the Gentlemans name, lyuing thus fortunate, because favoured in the service of his prince, thinking that the fruite of time was favoured with all one taft, found that she was of the ofspring of Janus double faced, having as well wrinckles in the one to prognosticate mishap, as dimples in the other to make assurance of pro-

as she had an exterior kind of discretion so warelie to moderate her actions, as report could not pry into her deeds, so inwardly had she such a subtil diffimulation to cloake the foulest spot of vice with the mask of vertue, that fame feared to enter into the discovery of her thoughts, so equall was the outward proportion of her behauiour. But time the Heralt that best imblazeth the conceipts of the minde, willing to make an Anatomie of her deceipts, began his Tragedie in this manner.

In the court of Ithaca there serued a Gentleman of good Parentage, though of small Patrimonie who counting to make a supply of his want by y favour of his prince, indeuored him selfe to all lawdable qualities, not onely in the exercife of his body, but in the devise of his minde, as well I meane in wearing the Lawrell with Pallas, as the helmet with Mars, being so courteous both in duetie to his superiours and in affability to his equals, as he was generally loued and honored of all men.

Vortymis, for so was the Gentlemans name, lyuing thus fortunate, because favoured in the service of his prince, thinking that the fruite of time was favoured with all one taft, found that she was of the ofspring of Janus double faced, having as well wrinckles in the one to prognosticate mishap, as dimples in the other to make assurance of pro-
EUPHUES HIS CENSURE

that alwaies purgeth his venome on the fairest flower, seeing that Fortune had resolued to make him a leafe of his hoppes, Joyning in league with fancie, the worme that byteth so/reft, the flowrishing blossomes of Youth gave him such a braie by the meanes of beawy, as he for a while thinking to be but a small check, found at laft to be so hard a mate as no shift, but misery could countermaund. For the princeffe whose hand sacrificed perfumes to Vesta when hir heart offered smoaking thoughtes to Venus, noting the perfection of Vortymis (as womens eyes delight in the varietie of obiects) seeing that the sharpnesse of his wit (a sparke that sooneft inflameth desire) was answerable to the shape of his body, and that his minde was adorned with so many fondry good quallities, that if his fortune had bene equall to his face, his defects might haue made him a prince: she began so far to enter into consideration of his vertues, that hazarding too rashlie in so dangerous a Laberinth, she felt hir minde begin to alter, and hir affectiones to stoope to such a stake as repent she might, but recall she could not. But taking these thoughts for passionate toyes that might bee thruf out at pleasure, cursing loue that attempted such a chaunge, & blaming the baseness of hir minde that would make such a choice to auoide the Syrene y inchaunted hir with such deceiptful melody, she
called to one of hir maides for a Lute, whereupon singing a solemne madrygale she thought to beguile such vnacquainted passions, but finding that musike was but to quench the fier with a fworde feeleth assaults to bee so sharpe, as hir minde was ready to yeelde as vanquished, shee began with diuerse considerations to suppress this frantike affection, calling to mynde that Vortymis was but a meane Gentleman, one for his byrth not worthy to bee looked at of a princeffe, much leffe to be loued of such a mighty Potentate, thinking what a discredit it were to hir self, what an infamy to hir husband, what a griefe to hir frindes, yea what a mighty shame shoulde bee guerdon for such a monstruous fault, blaming Fortune and accusinge hir owne folly, that shoulde so fond as but once to harbour such a thought as to falsifie hir faith to hir husband, or stoope so low as one of the meanest of hir subiects. As thus shee was raging against hir selfe, Loue feared, if shee dallied long to loose hir champion, stept more nigh, and gaue hir such a fresh wound as pearft hir at the very heart, that shee was faine to yeelde maugre hir former considerations, and forsaking all company to get hir into hir priuy Garden, where being sollemnly set in a coole Arbour, shee burst forth into these passionat teares.

Infortunate Madyne, hath Fame hetherto feared
to speake ill of thy thoughts, & shall report now dare to misconstrue of thy actions? hath Græce honoured thee for thy vertues? and shall the whole world at last abhorre thee for thy vanities? shall the Ladies of Ithaca, who alledge thee for a president of chastity, blush when they heare of thy unbridled fancy? Nay shall Polumetor, who desired thee for thy honorable qualities, have cause to loath thee for thy dishonest conditions? No Mædyna, thinke this, there is no sweeter frinde then fame, nor worse enemy then report: Princes thoughts as they are royall, so they ought to looke no lower then honor. More is homely Bawcis accounted of for hir honesty in hir poore Cotage, then Venus with all hir amours in hir sumptuous Temples: And yet Mædyna, Loue is duine, feared of men, because honored of the Gods: not to bee suppressed by wisedome, because not to bee comprehended by reason: without law, and therefore aboue all lawe. And why fond woman dooest thou blase that with praifes, which thou haft cause to blaspheme with curfes: offer not Doues to Venus, but hemblocke: seeke not to extinguishe the flame with oyle, but temper the sweetest potions with the sharpest Vinegar: yea Mædyna, blush at thy fortune, thy choice, thy loue, fith thy thoughts cannot bee conceiued without secret shame, nor thy affections vttered without open discred: farre are these
TO PHILAUTUS.

fancies, or rather follies, vnfit for thy birth, thy dignities, thy kingdomes: hast thou not heard as an Oracle from Apollo, ʃ it is better to perish with high desires, then to live in base thoughts? Daphne chose rather to loose hir humaine shape, then to make shipwracke of hir honestie. But yet Vortymis is beawtifull, a fauour fond foole, framed to feede the eye, not to fetter the heart, hee is wise, so thinke he is vertuous and will cenfure of thy actions according to desert, not desire: Tush, being both beawtifull and wise, why shoulde hee not be loued: wilt thou so farre forget thy selfe Medyna, as to suffer affection to suppreffe wisdome, & loue to violate thine honor. Let consideration (the enemy to vntimely attempts) tell thee that repentance in infamy is no amends, that there is no value against the hurt that cometh from report, that honor lost biddeth a farrewell to hope, feare then to hafard that for the gaine of a momentary pleasure as is so pretious, that once crackt it can neuer bee recovered: how dismall would the fact bee to thy husband, how sorrowfull to thy subiects, how greeuous to thy frinds, how gladsome to thy foes, the greatest greefe of all, Sith the smile of a foe that proceedeth from enuie, is worse then the teare of a frinde that commeth of pittie.

These premises then duely considered, prefer not a barlie corne before a preitious Jewel, fet not a
fading content before a perpetuall honor, suppreffe thy affections, and ceafe to loue him whom thou couldft not loue vnlesse blinded with too much loue. As thus shee was perplexed with fondry passions, one of hir Ladies came into the Arbour wherevpon shee ceased hir complaints, hoping that time would weare out that which fond Loue and Fortune had wrought, calling for hir worke, that with eafe labours she might paffe ouer hir new conceiued Amours. But see the olde saying, Naturam expellas furca tamen vfque recurret.

Nature hath such a predominant power ouer the minde as the ramage Hawke will hardlie be re-claimed, the Tygre will neuer bee tamed, the Snayle cannot be inforced to bee swift: Nor a woman that resolueth, possible to bee persuaded by reason, which Madyna prooued true, for so did the remembrance of hir late conceiued Loue alienate hir thoughts from hir woonted disposition: that shame and dishonor the greatest preuenters of mishap, were no meanes to diswade hir from hir determined affection: in so much that not possible to hide fier in straw, nor to smother vp fancie in / youth, she bare such a favorable countenance to Vortymis, that not only hir selfe but the rest of the court marueiled at hir submisse familiarity: yet in that hir grace had heretofore troden hir shooe so euen, as no step was so much as thought awry,
they construed all to the best, and thought hir favours towards Vortymis proceeded as a rewarde for his vertues, not from a regarde to his beawtie. But at last being Venus scholler, & therefore daring with hir to dance in a Net, shee so manifeftlie discovered hir affections as all Ithaca spake of hir fancy, and the Gentleman him selfe began to blush at hir follie. For wherefoeuer hee was resident shee made it hir Chamber of presence, his words were musike and construed with proportion, his lookes were Kalenders of hir thoughts, for if hee smyled shee could not but laugh, & euery frowne of his, made a wrinkle in hir foreheade, hee did nothing but if shee were present past with a plauditie: to bee breese, shee noted the sequell of his life by the cenfure of his owne doings. Which well marked by Polumeftor hee began to be a little Jealows, but measuring in his consideration hir fore pasted life, hee began thus for his owne suspicion to inveigh against him selfe.

Shamest thou not Polumeftor to bee so inequall a Judge, as to reward vertue with distrust, or to bee suspicious where no occasion of doubt is offered: knowest thou not that among all the passions wherewith human mindes are perplexed, there is none that galleth with restless despight as that infectious, soare of jealowsie, for all other greeses are to be appeased with sensible perfwasions, to
be cured with holesome counfaile, to bee relicued by want, or by traet of time to bee borne out. Jealowfie onlie excepted, which is so sawfed with fusfties, doubtes and pinching mistrust that who so seeakes by frindly counfaile to race out this hellifh passion, forthwith suspecteth that hee giueth this counfaile to couer his owne guiltinesse: ye, who is so payned with this restlesse torment doubteth all, distrusteth him self, is alwaies frozen with feare & siered with suspition, hauing that wherein con- sisteth all his Joy to be the breeder of his misery. / Yea Poluemesfor it is such a heavy enemy to that holy estate of matrimonie, sowing betweene the married couple such deadly seedes of secret hatred as loue being once raced out by sackleffe distrust thereof, through enuy ensueth bloody reuenge. If then Jealowfie be such a fiend as pestureth the mynde with incessant passions, suffer not Poluemesfor such a Saturnine infusion of melancholie to bee predominant in thy thoughts, oppose ý profe of thy wyues vertue as a defenforie to withfand sus- pition, thinke hir priuate familiaritie with Vortymis, is an honest courtefie ý springs from a royall courage, not from a dishonest Concubine: suppose the best, leaft in vrging a blamelesse minde, shee begin to hate and endeauour to reuenge. And in this resolution Poluemesfor rested vsing his Ladie with such good and woonted fauour as might haue
drawen hir from hir foolish determination, for seeing hir giuen to bee solitarie and sad, hee prouided shewes, triumphes, maskes and other pastimes to recreate hir minde, but loue that attempteth a secret Joy with an open greefe gauve no content, but a pensiue musing of the succeffe of hir newe thoughtes: which thus fondly layed to the viewe of every one. Vortymis not so blinde but he could Judge of coullers, espied by the halfe, what the whole ment, and therefore puffed a little vp in coceipt with the fauor of a princesse, seeing opportunitie layed hir happie forehead on his lappe, hee began somewhat pertly to pry into the exquisitnesse of hir perfection, seeing shee was passing beawtifull, & that maiesty added a grace vnto Nature, & being of royall Parentage, beawtie decked Nature with dignitie: this interchang considered, so charmed the poore Gentlemans affections, that faine hée would haue made requitall of hir favours with like courtesie, if hir princely state, had not quatted his presumption with feare: houering thus betwene two ftreames, at laft he braft foorth into these bitter complaints.

Dooft thou not knowe poore Vortymis that actions wrought against Nature reape despight, and thoughts aboue Fortune disdaine: that what byrde gaseth against the sunne but the Eagle, waxeth blinde, and that such as ftep to dignitie, if vnsfit
fall, that thoughts are to bee measured by Fortunes not by defiers, how falls come not by sitting lowe but by clyming high: shall therefore all feare to aspire because some hap to fall, no Vortymis thou art fauored: yea & fancied of a princesse whose dignity may thielde thee from mishap, ah fond man d oft thou counte every dimple in the Cheeke a Decree in the heart, every laugh a warrant of Loue. Venus lookt on more then she loued, or els she was paffing amorous: womens smyles are oft more of Custome then of courtesie, and princes are prodigall with their eyes when they are nygards in thoughtes, for thinke not fond man that Eagles wil catch at flies, Cedars stoope to brambles, or mighty princes looke at suche homelie peafaunts, no, no, thinke hir disdaine is greater then thy desier, she is a princesse that respecteth hir honour, thou a beggers bratt that forgettest thy calling, ceafe then not onely to say but to thinke shee loues thee. Vortymis with thefe pythic perswaftions somewhat appeasing the sparking flames of loue that had alreadie warmed his breft, applyed him felfe to his woonted exercifes, in hunting, hawking, running at tilt, and other paftimes wherein the king tooke chiefeft delight: suppressing his affections with the due consideration of hir Maiesty and his meane estate, and counting it frenzie not fancie, to couet that which the very Destynies would deny him to obtaine. But Madyna
was more impatient in hir passions, for loue so fiercely affailed hir, that neyther place, companie, time, nor musike could mitigate any part of hir lawlesse martirdome, but did rather farre more increase hir maladie. Shame the hand-maide to dishonest attempts, would not let hir craue counfaile in this case, nor feare of report suffer hir to reueale it to any secret frinde, but shee made a secretary of hir selfe, & did participate hir thoughts with hir owne troubled mynde. Lingring for the time, till at laft fortune willing in a sweete figge to present hir bitter wormewode found such fit opportunity, that Vortymis and shee met alone in the priuie Garden, where (as luft by con tinuance groweth into impudency) she reuealed unto him the summe of hir defiers: Vortymis, for that cuftome in offending, had not yet taken away the feeling of the faulte began to blushe, and whether it were for conscience, or feare, begun with great reasons to perswade Madyna from hir determined folly. Shewing first what an office adultrie was to the Gods, how such vnlawfull Actions did more displease the Heauens then men, that nuptiall faith violated did feldome or neuer escape without reuenge. He laide before hir face that Pulumeftor was his soueraigne, & a king to whom he was bound by duetie and allegeaunce recounting what foundry fauours hee had receiued at his handes,
and what vyllanous ingratitute it should be to requite him with such disloyaltie: hee told hir that Princes are glorious objeets to be gazed at with euery eye, that theyr deedes are euen table talke amonge beggars: that shame and infamie followeth at the theeles of vnbridled Luft, and report glorieth in blazing the mishappe of princes. These and such like perswafions of Vortymis could not preuaule to diswade hir from hir wicked resoluation, but remaining obstinate in hir deter-mination, her furie so fiered with rage at this repulfe, as it could not bee appeased with reaason she began with bitter taunts to take vp the gentle-man, and to lay before him two baites, preferment and death, promising if hee graunted hir defiers to bee a meanes for his aduancement to high dignities, and vowing if hee reiectd hir loue as refuse, she would with injury worse then death, requite his scornfull cowardize.

Vortymis seeing that to perswade Medyna any more, was but to striue agynst the streame (as feawe intreaties serue to leade vnto vyce) confented as secret oportunitie should giue them leaue to bee hir faithfull seruant & frinde at commaund: Medyna hearing this frindly conclusion of Vortymis, promysed in requitall of his graunt that neyther time, nor aduerse fortune should diminish hir affectiion, but in that despiught of the destinies she
should bee alwayes faithfull, & therevpon for feare of further suspition, she went into hir chamber, leaung Vortymis in a doubtfull dyleman which hee began thus to discusse with him selfe.

Too true it is Vortymis that iniuft offences may escape for a tyme without anger but neuer without reuenge, that what the gods deferre they take not away, that delay in punifhment is no priuiledge of pardon, feare then Vortymis to commit that which thou oughtst to feare, if not paft all feare: Adultery, yea adultery vile wretch, for thou canst not grace the crime with a better couller, a faulte so opposite to the heauens, so contrary to nature, so odious to men, as the Gods reuenge without forgetfulnesse. Brute beastes by meare instinct of nature abhorre, and men as a fault most impious censure with y guerdon of death. Truth but t'is a princeffe that perfwades. A Queene that holdeth in the one hand death and the other dignity: ah Vortymis what then, the higher honor is seate by vertue the deeper is hir fall overthrown by vyce, the greater the persons bee that offend the more foule and loathsome is the fault. Base thoughts as they are odious so they are inconstant, hot loue is soone colde, and sayth p[l]ighted with an adulterous vowe, as it is tyed without conscience, so t'is broken without care. Coſcience, yea coſcience Vortymis, which is such a worme that freteth like the Seres
wooll: secretly and deeply, easely gotten, but hardly worn out. What so is rubbed with the stone Galaëtites will never be hot. Flesh dipped in the Sea Egenun will never be sweete. The herbe Tragion being once byt with an Aspis never groweth, & conscience once stayned with trecherous adultery is always tyed to a guilty remorse.

But yet remember Vortymis that folly refuseth gold, and frenzie preferment: Wysedome seeketh after dignity, & counfaile after gaine: a pound of gold is worth a Tunne of Lead: Great gyfts are little gods, there is nothing sweeter then promotion, nor lighter then report: care not then for conscience so thou beest rich, if not chastly yet charely, step not at a straw, but prefer an ounce of dignity before a scruple of honesty. And with that hee steaid as halfe out of loue with his owne wicked resolution. For having muttered out these or such like words, seeing eyther hee must die with a cleare mynde, or lyue with a spotted conscience, hee was combred with diverse cogitations, till at last Fancie growing to bee predominant ouer vertue, hee yeelded to the Alarumes of luft, and seeking after oportunitie, founde the defiers of both their myndes satisfied: Remaining thus drowned a while in this supposed pleasuré, doubting as feare is the companion to a guilty conscience, that their wickednesse should bee espied, they determyned as secretly
and speedely as might bee to flie out of Ithaca into Samos, that harbouring there vnknownen, they might end their delights without disturbance, for they knew if euer (as time is a bad secretary) their adulterous practises shoulde come to the eares of Polumesstor, a worse mishappe then death shoulde be allotted for their ingratefull mischiefe, resoluing therefore vpon departure laeft delay might breede daunger, and the graffe bee cutt from vnder theyr feete, they feuerally setled themselues to their secret indeuours, for Vortymis who was skilfull in the depth and daungers of the Hauens, Ports, and Creekes about Ithaca, prouided a barke and layed it ready as soone as winde and weather woulde permit to make way, for hee had warped it downe into the mayne, and let hir ride at Anker: And Medyna had gathered togéther a maffe of Treasure, all hir rich and costly Jewells, yea, whatsoeuer was anything pretious in the whole Pallace which by a man of hirs who only she made priuy to this practise was conueyed into the ship: Fortune willing vnder the suppose of their felicitie to hide the very subftance of their myserie, brought the wind about fo faire for Samos that Vortymis giuing the Queene intelligence, passinge out at a Postern gate they went downe to y shoare, where the Maryners ready with a Cockboate to set them aboorde hoyoed sayles, and singling into the mayne,
bad farewell to Ithaca. These two thus fauoured as they thought by Fortune had so happy a gale, that in short tyme they arryued at the desired harbour, where bountifullly rewording / the Maryners for their paynes : the Maifter of the ship to couller his voyage made for another Coaste, and they remayning as strangers, placing themselves in a countrey Vyllage liued peaceably a long while vnknownen. But to returne to Polumenstor, who misling his wyfe, and woondring what the cause shoulde bee of hir long absence, for that supper was ready, & they stayed only for her presence, made inquiry of the Ladyes where hir Maiestie was become, & caused diligent search to be made, for ty time of the night was not to make any longer walke. Hir Ladies returned answere, they knew not of hir departure, tj king halfe suspetious before, became now a little Jealous, and demaunded where Vortymis was, no man could tell or make dyrect answere of his being, which set the king in a furie, so that posting him selfe, with his Swoord drawne through euerie priuy place, at laft not finding what hee sought for, he was constrained to use patience perforce at so straight an exiget, and so quieted him selfe at that time, vnwilling by an open discouery of his thoughts, to breede a manifeft infamy to the Queene : the court being thus in an vprore for this night, tj
next morning one of her maides of honor being
strickstlie examined, confessed that her grace had
made conueyaunce of all hir Treasure, Jewells, and
apparel, and was secretly departed with Vortymis,
but whether she knew not. Upon this [the] king
sent dyuerse noble men to make search in euery
place, and in euery part if it could bee known of
hir passage, but returne was made in vayne, and hee
only rested refolued that she was fled away with
Vortymis: Continuing thus pensiue, the grieue of
hir abfence (for that loue in exceffe yeeldeth to no
censure of reafon) so overcharged the king with
melancholy, that hee fell into a quartaine Feuer,
and was brought so low as his subiechts hoped for
no life, so that as men diſtract of their wyts, they
paffed away the tyme in bitter complaintes and
sorrowes. But Tyme (the sweeteft phifition that
allotteth a medecine for euerye mishap, so alienated
the kings mynde with a due confideration of hir
inceflious behauiour, that finding it folly to fett/
that at his heart which other fet at their héele:
Contrary caufes producing contrary effects, loue
wronged by injury halfe turned into hate, hee began
to take heart at graffe, & fo chaunging his melan-
choly into myrth, waxed daylie more strong in the
conftitution of his body, so that within 3 space of
a moneth he adventured to walke abroad, and to
comfort him the more in his coecept, he heard
newes by a Passenger that came from Samos where the Queene and Vortymis were: how as man and wyfe they lyued in meane estate in Samos. The king smiling at the force of vnbridled lust that maketh no exception of Fortune, caused the passenger to stay in the Courte while hee should consider with his counsaile what were best to doe. For his minde was dyuerfly perplexed. The injury proffred by hir adulterous departure, willed him to cast out no lure to such a haggarde as would turne taile to a full fist: but loue that amidst the coldest Cinders of hate had smothered vp little sparkes of forepast affection, perswaded him to thinke no fault so great but might be valued with honest repentance. Againe, he called to minde that the Gouernor of Samos was his enemy, who if by any meanes hee shoulde become priuy to this fact would not onlie incourage his wife in hir wickednesse, but as a foe laugh at his mishap; houering thus in fondrie cogitations, at laft thus hee resolued with him selfe to send a friendlie letter to Medyna that shee should returne with as much speede as might bee to Ithaca, but the better to manifest Polumeitors meaning, as neere as I can gesse, these were the contents.
TO PHILAUTUS.

Polumestor to Mœdyna
Health.

To begin Mœdyna with a discourse of thy follies, or my sorrows were but in penning downe my thoughtes to aggrauate my greeses, and in committing such a chartell to thy view to rubbe a scarre halfe healed. Omitting therefore such needless preambles, let mee say that loue as it is variable, so it is mighty in enforcing his effects without deniall: for as by constraint it wrought in thee a newe choyce, so it hath tied mee perforce so partially to thinke of thy fault, as injury offering no disparagement to affection I haue vpon thy repentance resolued quite to forgive & forget such folly: Venus hath hir charmes to inchaunt, fancy is a forcereffe that bewitcheth the fenses, every misde meust not breede a mislike, and first offences they say, craue pardons of course: I consider Mœdyna, the purest glasse is most brittle, the finest Lawne taketh the soonest stayne, the highest honour the readiest fall, and the quickest wit the more easly woonne: others haue forerunne thee in the like fault & haue beene forgien, returne thou with such resolued repentance & I vowe before the gods to graunt thee like pardon. Let Vortymis remaine there for his punishment in exile, but for that he was thy frinde, leaue him thy Jewells, that although
liue banished, hee may liue rich. Doo this edyna and doubt not, for I write no treachery, if I should: better were thou die in Ithaca entant, then lyue in Samos dishonest: Farewell whatsoever thou dooft I haue forgien thee, shall neuer forget thee.

Hee whom no injury shall Alienate
Polumestor of Ithaca.

His letter thus ended by the consent of his counsayle, he sent it by the forenamed messlenger to Samos, causing him to be accompanied with or three of his nobles disguised, that his commande might bee wrought with more efficacy: y haung receyued their charge appareled like archaunts, carying over some small commodities h them, departed: and as fast as wynde and other would permit, Came ouer to Samos, where ing safely and speedely arrived, making offer of yr chaffer to fale, the better to passe the country without suspicion: the messenger that brought res first to Polumestor, leaung the nobles, went yselfe alone with the letter to the Village where Queene remayned. Comming thither contrary his expectation, hee found that Time the mother nutabilitie, had made a strange Metamorphosis e his last departure, for meeting with hir aunt, who through hir inconstancie grudging
at hir actions, hee did vnderstand that Medyna
milking of hir olde choyce, through the tickling
desire of a new chaunge, had so cunningly feasted
Vortymis at a Banquet, that closely giuing him
some impoyfoned potion, the next day he was
founde dead in his bed, the end of such Adoulerous
ingratitute, as preferring the loue of a strompet
before the lawes of the Gods, runne headlong vpon
mishap and reuenge. His death being paffed ouer
with a feawe fayned teares, as womens eyes shed
both sorrowe and diffimulation, hir mourning
moneth was scarf ending but shee was fallen in loue
with a gentleman in the same towne (the supposed
cause of Vortymis ouerthrow) who ayming at hir
beawty and ryches, two great perfwasions to affec-
tion, intaryned hir with such fauours, that shee
only thought hir content in his company. This
notyce by hir servaunt giuen to the messenger, some-
what amased him when hee entred into the considera-
tion of the inconstant dispositions of Concubins, yet
going forwarde in his purpofe, hee found oportunity
to deliuer hir the letter, which when she had redde,
and throughly construed ouer the contents: con-
science the worme that galleth with remorfe, pincht
hir so at the heart with remembrance of hir fore
paffed lyfe, and shame of hir present estate, that
blushing at hir owne thoughtes, shee burst forth
into teares halfe resolued to accept of hir husbands
ffer: But Luft that still kindleth a refleffe heate desire, had so drowned hir in obstinacie, feared: hir husbands promises were but traynes to enge, shame to returne into Ithaca from whence shamelesse she had fled with such infamy: all se considered, made hir oppofe resolution to torfe and to caft the letter presently into the fire, h straight / command to the Messenger that hee ulde with as much speede and secrecie as might haft him out of Samos leaft if by his meanes calling or estate were discouered, in revenge shee aid his villany with death: Hee that by other is harmes, thought beft to beware, fearing if made any stay, he might with Vortymis taft of enge, as faft as horse would carry him, posted the noble men, who amidst their merchandize e attending his comming: after hee had dis- rfed vnto them from pointe to pointe, the fore- eared premises of § impoyfonement of Vortymis, new loue, hir obftinate resolution, hir threats to eng all of them; woondring at the wilfulnesse, wickednes of such a Lasciuious woman: ught their kinge happy that Fortune by ill une, had at hazard giuen him such good for- e. Long had they not stayed in the country to e a faire wynd for their departure, but that dynaes Servant seeking to finde out the meffen- was by meere chance come to the Porte where
the nobles were, who seeing a Lord of Ithaca, whom for all his disguised apparrell hee knew, calling him a fide, was desirous to speake with him. The noble man narrowly noting his face, called him to remembrance, and desirous to heare what newes, he carried him to his chamber, where the rest of his company gathered together, the poore man suppressed with anguishe & remorse, braft forth into teares, and after longe repentant stile for the sorrow of his fact, tolde them that the next night after shee receiued the letter from Polumeftor, being all blubbred with teares, and as a woman in dispaire, she deliuered him a Scroule which shee charged him vpon his lyfe to deliuer vnto Polumeftor, after receipt whereof, before he could make preparation for his Journey, she had slaine hier selfe. The noble men seeing by the sequell of this tragicall stratageeme, the guerdon of Adultry, and the Justice of the gods, receiued the Scrowle, and would haue had the man passed with them into Ithaca, but hee made a vowe in penance of his former fault, to lyue a poore exiled life in Samos: they as soone as the wynde came about, hauing all things necessarie aborde, they made way home into theyr owne countrey: no sooner they were gotte into the coast of Ithaca, but postling with all speede to the courte, they revealed to the king the successe they had in their journey, of Vortymis
EUPHUES HIS CENSURE

fhap, and his wyues death, deluyering him the owle, which contayned these fewe lines.

The contents of the Scrowle.

Edyna, once the unhappie wyfe of happy Polumeftor, as gracelesse in hir deeds, as hee princely his thoughts, wisteth him that she rest from hir e a long and contented life. Wisedome taught by erience (the dearest price to buie witt) told mee fault was so impious, as dispaire servd better to on reuenge, then repentance to wish a remorse: amie and shame the infeasable sequeels of Adultrie, bad mee to see the smoke of Ithaca, for that death more sweete then discredite. A guiltie conscience in a hell of restlesse passions, wisht mee as I sought hap, so to ende miserie, preferring therefore thy ve which was impaired by my follie, and seeking et of minde by quicknesse of death, dispaire, and row, closing mine eyes, let the messenger report how linglie I died.

Mædyna.

Olumeftor hauing red the contents, perceuyuing howe shame and remorsè had made hir repent-

, grieving that dispaire had made hir so wilfull, st into teares and passd a weeke or two in ret sorrowes: Which ended, & hee somewhat unforted, he kept a solemne show of hir funerals,
which performed with magnificence, hée passed the rest of his yeeres in quiet.

V Liffes hauing ended his tale with a plawfible silence of both partes. Although Hector perceived that this Tragicall hyftrorie was induced in hope of a restitution of Helena, yet dissimulating the matter, hee onely gaue praise to Vliffes for his goode methode, yet superficially glauncing, hee said, that it ill fited a subiecf to be fo treacherous, fith his Soueraygne had kindly tied him with fo many forepafled favours, and that ingratitude challengeth by cuftome reuenge. Then (quoth Diomedes) let not Paris hope to escape without peril, who being fo princelie intertayned by Menelaus, yet repayed him with fuch discourteous vnthankfulnes. What needes (quoth Troilus) the rubbing of this scarre, vnlesse the Gretians bee fearefull to end their attempt, and had rather make a conquest of vs with Philosophy, then the swoord : for our partes, wee hold it the point of souldiers to talke pleasantly at the Table, and fight valiantly in the fielde. Agamemnon vnwilling any chollerick replies shoulde procure a iarre, knowing in tearmes to injury men vnarmed were a president of cowardife, desired them to grant him this favour, as they were knightes, that amiddeft all their talke neyther the plaintiffe Menelaus, nor the Defendant Paris shoulde bee once named, fith the reherfall of their actions were but
an alarum to further quarrell. This request thought honorable, and promise past on both partes, *Achilles* was warned that the Tables were couered for Supper, whereupon, desiring the Generall to place his guests, they fat downe to supper, where passing the tyme with many pleafant discourses, and satisfying their stomacks with sundry delicates. The Troians by their intertaynment perceyued their princely welcome.

\[ The second discourse after Supper. \]

\[ Vpper was no sooner ended. But after a hearty prouface chaunged betwixt them: Aged *Neftor*, whose words in Grreece were holden for principles, began to breke silence in this maner. \]

Worthy Peares of Grreece and Asia, resolued to prooue / inward vertue by outward valour, or els to buy fame with death: Sith *HeStor* and *Achilles*, the two hopefull Gentlemen of both armyes, accompanied with sondry princes of great parentage, are here vnited in a defired presence, omitting womens prattle, and leauing the Ladyes to their pryuate chatte: let vs see if wee can make a perfect description of a Souldier so proportioned in euery parte, as hee may directing his course by our principles, lyue fortunate, and dye honorably. The doubt then to bee discussed is what is necessary
to the perfecting of a Souldier, which might I with his fauour request I would comit to the charge of Hecktor: as to him who of his very enimies is counted an exact martiaлист. Hecktor, whose thoughts swelling with honor, died his cheeke with the fame of his praife, willing to auoyde with one blast, both selfe loue and curiosiety, made Nestor this anfwere.

Although forrayne fauours, are domesticall trea-

sures, and it better fitteth honor, to praife an enemy, then a friend : yet to offer incenfe to Pallas in the Temple of Mars, were to prophane his deity: and to make mee an instance, Achilles in prefence, is to inuire his digniety : report is partiall, and the tip of the tounge foundeth not alwayes the depth of the heart: but let fame fly how shee lift : I deny not but I haue dared to beare armour, and to haue pressed amidst the thickest of myne enimyes, therefore I thinke the moft requifite vertue in a Souldier, to bee fortitude or magnanimity. I thinke it neceffary (quoth Achilles) as Causa fine qua non : for therefore is hee called Siles, for that hee doth, Animam fortem gerere : but yet the couller that giueth the sweeteft glofe to honor, in my opinion is Liberality : two neceffary vertues (quoth Helenus) but yet a more principall poynct than thefe, which hath made many Monarches triumph without bloode, is Wyfedome ioyned with Science. Aga-
memnon desirous to heare these threé discussed at large, thought to incourage them forward in this maner. Wyth so equall a proportion (worthy Gentlemen) haue you made a distincte division of the incident properties of Souldiers, as what is necessary not onely in martiaall discipline, but in humaine life, is sufficiently in these threé comprehended. For wysdome mixed with learning and knowledge, is so pretious a vertue in the lyfe of man, as it behooueth not onely a prynce to haue the possession thereof, for the pollicy of his ciuill gouernment, but also to the performing of his war-like indeuours: Fortitude the fayreft blossome that springes from a noble mynde, is not onely requisit in peace to bewray maefty, but in warres necessary to strengthen pollicy, and were a prince indewed with both these, so as no defect might be obieeted, yet were hee a couetous man that aymed at the suppreslion of his Subieéts by extorting their substance by grieuous imposts, the want of Liberality, especially amongst Souldiers, would breede such a mislike, that hee should reape more discredit by his niggardies, then fame for his wisedome and fortune. Seeing then worthy Gretians and Troians, these threé points as presidents are fet downe to bee decyded: let vs first begin with the discourse of wisedome, which wee will referre to Helenus and Néstor, as to them which wee know are most famous
for those qualities: in both our armies exception always made of Vlifles, for that hee hath so well plaide his part amongst the Ladyes. Helenus blushing at the grant of this honorable charge, desired that ifth Neftor was aged, and had by long arte amongst the Philosophers, and by experience in cyuill gouernment, attayned to the summary perfection of wisedome, that hee would easie him of such a burden as was both vnfit for his knowledge, experience and yeares: Neftor, as willing amongst such an audience, to put the Troian to the plunge, sayd that Age was forgetfull, and that his gray haires were declining steps from memory: that what experience had ingrauen, tyme had almost worned out, and that were his memory neuer so frefh, yet it were a greefe for him, through feeblenesse to utter that with the tounge which hee did conceiue in his mynde, therefore, for the reuerence of his age hee would lay the charge vpon Helenus: who seeing that fortune had tyed him to his talk / gathering his wittes together bouldly, as one that was the brother of He<tor, began on this maner.

*Helenus his discourse of Wysedome.*

The fall that Phaeton had, was because hee would Altum sapere, strecht his stringes to high, & being mortall would intermeddle wyth
EUPHUES HIS CENSURE

divine attempts. The Shoomaker had not this check from Apelles (Ne futor ultra Crepidam) because he found fault with the Latchet, but that he medled with the legg. Every one that gazeth at the stars is not fit to discourse of Astrologie, neyther can fishermen tell the Phusical reasons of the motions of the Sea. Although their liues are spent, and their lyuings got, from the bosome of Neptune. And noble Gentlemen, it may bee that report, who is oft a falfe Heralte of humaine Actions, hath blabbed that she hath scene some Philosophers works in my hands, & you hereof suppose that I haue their principles in my heade: but many handled Orpheus Harp that knew not the secrets of Musicke, and dyuerse may gafe into Philosophers conclusions that cannot Analuze theyr reasons. Yet howsoever it bee, seeing I am enioyned I will rather be counted too forward then too froward, & therefore briefly, this is my bare censure.

The Philosopher whom Apollos Oracle long since graced with the title of a wise man, being demaunded what wyse doms was, made answere: A diuine influence infused into the myndes of men, which being metaphysicall, keepeth them from committing that wherevnto they are forced by sensuall appetyte. Epistetus calleth it the touch-stone of mortallity, meaning that as reason is the
difference that distinguisheth a man from a brute beast, so wyfedomc is that perfect index, that sheweth how farre one man excelleth an other in the precious constitution of his mynde. Therefore did our Poets rightly fayne Mynerua to spring from the / brayne of Jupiter, and that hee durft doo nothing without hir consent: but his loues and amours, meaning by this Enigmatycall allegory, that she being the goddeffe of wyfedomc, was the Loadstone for Jupiter to dyrec his actions, and where hee digrefled, there shee sealed his thoughts with a frowne.

The Phenicians were reported to haue their beginning from the gods in that they were the first that found out Characters, whereby to expresse openly the hidden secretes of wyfedomc. The inhabytants of Egypt, as fame telleth vs, were honored of all men, fith they were the first that founded Schooles of Phylosophy. And the Caldees were companions to kings: so highly hath wyfedomc beeene esteemed in all ages. But to leaue antiquities, and to come to our present tyme, what auayleth royall Parentage, and the possession of many Territories: what profiteth a Crowne and stately Diadem to the majesty of a king: if to these forenamed fauours of Fortune hee haue not adioyned wisedome and learning the cyuil pollycie is not maintayned in his prime: martiall discipline
wanteth hir chiefeft collour: courage is counted rashneffe, not fortitude: liberality knoweth not the circumstances how to giue, if wisdome bend not their course by a right compaffe: so that I remember a certaine Philofopher of yours, wishing ill fortune might befall on the inhabitants of Samos, hee prayed onely their king might bee vnlettered, and a foole, thinking no greater prejudice could happen to a common wealth, then to bee gouerned by an vnwyfe prynce. But omitting this general discourse of wisdome, fith there is none fo obstynate or opposite to hir honor: but will and muft confesse that no humaine action whatfoeuer can rightly bee counted perfect or vertuous: if not bounded within the lymits of wyfedome. To a more particular proofe, and to the intent of our purpose, that it is especially requisite in a Souldier.

A Gretian being demaunded how it happened that his countrey florished in such happy eftate, made answere, for that our Captaynes and Generalls are Philofophers, and / our Philofophers made our Captaynes in warre: proouing by this reason, that where the martiall man was intructed in philosophy, there prowefse was strengthned with pollicy, and valour redoubled by wisedome: The Senate of Sparta neuer choose any to goe foorth with their army, but fuch as had spent many yeares in their academy, as well in naturall contemplation as in
morall conversation, and were as eloquent an Orator, as a hardy warriour, counting encouragement giuen by wysedome, of as great force as a president manifested by prowesse. When Ethemiusthe Macedonian Monarche, successor to the offspring of mighty Nymroth had thought to make a conquest of the south-east parte of the Worlde: by chance he made warre with a Barbarous people, so fierce and strong as his forces could not subdue: Delyghted with the sweetenesse of the soyle, and seeing prowesse was in vayne, hee sent an Orator clad in riche and sumptuous attyre, who so tickled their eares with the pleasautnesse of his speech, that he reduced the Barbarians, not onely to submit as vanquished, but to become ciuill as ashamed of their former lyfe: How necessary the knowledge of the lyberall Sciences is for a Souldier, let experience manifest: for what captayne shall bee able to make choice of his ground to fight with his enemy to intrench to imbattayle, to leguer, to pitch his Paulions at advantage, vnlesse skilfull in Geography, to know the Nature and plott of the Countrey so lately discouered. How shall he order his men, or deuide them in companyes: how shall hee bring them into square, rounde, triangle, cornet or any other forme, vnlesse instructed in Arithmetike and Geometry. The necessity of Astronomy may bee prooued by a manifest instance: for
Penthesilea the famous Queene of the Amazons, resident in the city of Troy, making warre against Orythius hir bordering enemy: as the tayles were ready to ioyne, there chaunced in hir fight to happen an Eclipse of the Sunne most refull and terrible, which greatly daunted both nies, but Penthesilea nothing amazed, as a good philosopher discoursed to hir/Ladies the naturall fe of the Eclipse, that it happened by the dowing of the Earth, and the Moone, which lightly accounted of, by their Generall theyouraged, set upon Orythius, who ignorant of so ning a fight, and not knowing the cause of so odigious an appearance, fled, and was vanquished: iens dominabitur astra, a wise man may gourene starres, meaning hereby (as I coniecture) that if xe and Fortune, shoulde oppose them selues to dome, yet their attempt were in vayne: there wiseley did the Poets decipher Pallas to haue a helmet on hir head, and a Booke in hir hande, and we hir Speares always wreathed with Lawrell, yfying by this Embleme, that Mars and rcurie were of one broode, that a valiant ande, vnlesse guyded by wyfedomme, rometh into ny inconsidered actions, which is so perilous in state of a souldier, that one foolish thought at beareth in the foreheade (Had I wiff) maketh ouerthrow of a whole Legion of men. Wee
finde written in our Annalles of Troy, that Danaus the Grondfather of Pryamus making warre against the king of Hetruria when both the armyes were incamped, and the battayles ready to Joyne his men, seeing so great a multitude were afraid although their prince formost in the field, sough to incourage them by the example of his valour, his forwardnesse nor threats no whit preuailing, but they still ready to flée: Apias a lame and impotent Poet stepping vppe amongst them, through certayne eloquent verses, that hee vtttered in eu ery rancke so animated the Souldiers, that ashamed at their cowardife, they furiously ran vppon the enemy, and like valiant men obtayned the victory, so much doth learning and wisedome preuaile in martiall discipline.

I remember in neede (quoth Neftor) that I haue heard in the auntient Recordes of Grecce, kept in the temple of Apollo at Delphos: that y God being demaunded the reason why Jupiter should bee Gouernor aboue the rest, sith Mars was the best warriour: his anfwere was, that as Mars was valiant, so Jupiter was wise, concluding by this oracle that wisedome is of more force to subdue, then valour. And by your leaue sir (quoth Helenus) t'is a question, what proweffe doth auayle without wisedome: for suppose the captaine hath courage enough to braue the enemy in the face,
yet if hee knew not by a wise and deepe insight into his enemies thoughts, how with advantage to prevent such ambushes as may be layed to prejudice his army, had hee as great courage as the flowteft champion in the worlde, yet might the defect of wisdom in the prevention of such perills, ruinate both him selfe, his honour, and his Souldiers, in so much as your great Phylosoopher Hermes Tresmegiftus, was woont to say that wise men did therein resemble the Gods, in that they were wyse; and that many things imperfect by nature, were made perfect by wisdom, to confirm their force, whereof may it please the Gretian Lordes to fauour mee with patience, I will rehearse a pleasant tragedy. The noble men delighted with the sweetes of his discourse, by setting themselves to silence, gaue a proofe how they ment to bee attentive, which Helenus noting, began his tale in this fourme.

Helenus his Tragedie.

Ex sapientia sumus prouidi.

There rayned not longe since in the Countrey of Lydia a worthy Prince, called Ebritius, who being happy as one fauoured with the fruition of exterior pleasures, and fortunate, as by a plawffible sucesse in all his affayres, enjoying an
inward content: yet in this was crost by the destinies, that hee wanted a sonne to weare the Diadem after his death: only one daughter he had (a recompence that Nature had giuen to salue the defect that Fate and fortune had inferted) who being beawtifull, and therefore feared of hir father, sith oft beawty is the fayreft marke that leadeth to mishappe, and of excellent witte, a benefit that sometime is tafted with losse, had for hir fondry good quali / ties wherewith shee was graced, dyuers Sutors (princes I meane) that were his bordering neighbours, fent thither by fame, to see if hir beawty and wit were anfwerable to that which report had blazed to bee without comparison: amongst the rest Rascianus king of Caspia, a man greatlie feared for his valour and prowefle, not that hee him felfe was fo hardy, but that his Generalls and Captaines were of fuch courage, as they neuer entred fielde from whence they returned not Victors: a League of Truce hauing long contynued betwixt them, and yet with a diffimuled reconciliation: sith the Caspians and the Lydians were like the Woolfe and the Tigre, whose blood can neuer be mixed in one bowle. It fortuned that Rascianus vnder the protection of his league, and intent to visit Ebritius, had a fight of Cimbriana, for fo was the Lady called whose beawty feemed so sweete an obiect in his eyes, and whose wit founded such a pleasing
harmonie in his eares, that forgetting him selde he suffered his thoughts to bee subdued by affection, that neuer before felt the foile of any conquest: For Loue seeing that Fortune, eyther for feare or fauour, as the goddeffe is both partiall and deceiptfull, had drowned him with such varietie of secure contents, as hee was growen to bee an epicure in conceipt: thought at laft to shew that Fancy hath hir frownes as well as Fortune, and can eyther bliffe with happinesse, or curse with disfauour at hir owne pleasure: so fettered his mynde with the perfections of Cimbriana, that maugre his teeth, hee was fayne to sacrifice his dearest good to Cupid, that hetherto had scorned to offer a little incenfe to Mars: the passions dryuing the prince to become pensiue, and the Idea of Cimbrianaes beauty imprinted in his heart, breeding a disquiet in his mynde so perplexed him, that for his last refuge hee was fayne to commence sute to Ebritius, for the grant of his daughter in mariage: Hee that like Ianus bare two faces vnder one hoode: wearing a Lawrell in his hande, as desirous of peace: and a sworde in his heart, as wishing reueng: as hee would not deny for feare of a quarrell, so hee would not graunt to such hated affinity, but hauing forewarned his daughter, and therefore forearmed hir against the intreaties of the Caipian Monarche, he subtelly referred his grant to the
will of Cimbriana: which being fought for of Rafcianus, but found by a frivolous fute that he warred wyth the Giants against Jupiter, and with Danaes daughters filled the bottomeleffe tubbe: forced by affeotion (that is) impatient of deniall, and incouraged by the valour of his Captaines (a thought that brooketh not abuse) falling out in flat termes with Ebritius hee entred after some parle with him and his daughter into this peremptorie resolution, that if hee could not haue hir by a favorable consent as a frinde, hee woulde both win hir and weare hir as an enemy by the sworde: and vpon this departed out of the confines of Lydia, and no sooner came to Caspia, but mustering his men, and floring him selfe with munition for the warres, hee marched forfarde to make challeng of Cimbriana for his wyfe. In the meane time Ebritius hauing lyued longe in peace, a worde that beareth honney in the mouth, and yet oft ill happe in the warre, for that as it affoordeth quiet, so it fincketh in security, had better Ciuilians, then Souldiers, and Senators that could gouerne more by policie, than attempt by provewe, as men that so long had for-gotten the noyfe of the Trumpet, as they counted it rather a trouble to the eare then an incourage-ment to the heart; so that hee feared when reporte tolde him that Rafcianus was neare his Domynions, to make a challeng both for his Daughter and
Dyadem: yet Maiefty, which in princely thoughts gardeth ý minde from cowardize, made him resolute rather to die honorably by withsťåding an enemy, then to lyue tainted with a shamefull stayne of disgrace: resting vpon this resolute point, before Rascianus came within his territories, he fell sicke vpon such a mortal diseafe as feeling no hope of life, calling his Daughter Cimbriana, & his Senators before him with teares bewayed the suspected losse of their prince as his laft farewell he gaue these precepts.

Cimbriana, thou seeft my white haires are blossomes /for the graue, and thy fresh coullers fruite for time & fortune so that it behooueth mée to think how to die, & for thee to care how to liue. Sickneffe & olde age, the two Crooches whereon lyfe walketh on to death, haue arefted mee to pay Nature hir due, which being debt I am moft willing to discharge: my Crowne I must leaue appointed so by fate, and thou enjoy my kingdome by succeffion, wherein I hope thy vertue and wysfedom shalbe such, as though my subiectes want my perfon, yet they shal see in thee my perfeccion. That nothing therefore may faile to satisfy my minde, or increase thy dignities, heare what age and experience hath taught me, that thy youth is not yet able to conceiue. Know Daughter that oportunities neglected are signes of folly, whereas
actions measured by time are seldom bitten with repentance, honour is fickle, a sweete seate, but a
flippery passage, no sooner grown to a faire blos-
some, but fame inforded by enuy sekes to blast it
with the blacke and dismall Trumpet of report:
A Crowne, Cimbriana, yea Cimbriana, a Crowne,
a thing that all desire, feawe obtaine: and most ac-
count it once gotten, a weary and grievous burden,
is so fugred and pleasing an obieqt to the eye, as it
maketh men by ambition to forget they are men,
and to think them selues more then gods: thou
shalt haue a Crowne, but bee not crowde;" maiefty
is no priuiledge to contempt; thy glory is great,
but thy care is more; if thou meanest to lyue
beloued and die honored: selfe loue is not fit for
princes, nor pryde an ornament to a Dyadem: but
if thou must be tickled with selfe conceipt, let it bee,
Cimbriana, at the remembrance of thy vertues, not
thy dignities; least if Fortune frowne, and thou
shouldst happe to fall, to bee enuied, not pitied:
when my body is closed in the graue, thy head
impalled with a Crowne, thinke thou art a woman
and a maide, though a Queene and a princeffe,
therefore bee milde as becomming thy Sexe, and
chaste as fitting thine honor: Let the Senators be
thy fathers, and the lawes the directors of thy
thoughts, least peruerting lawe by will, thy Subiefts
count thy gouernment foolish, and effeminate
tyrannie: take heed Cimbriana of Loue: thy yeeres being fruite for fancie: kinges seates are high markes, whereat Cupid can ayme, bee hee neuer so blind: the fete of princes haue Cæres and Bacchus for their footestooles, then cannot it bee but Venus must play the wanton in their Pallaces, but if affection, as women must loue, for that they are women, hap to treader vpon thy heele, then sweete Cimbriana choose flowers not weedes: thou art a princeffe, looke no lower then Maieftie; thou haft a Crowne, then gaze not after riches but vertues: tye not thy selfe to a meane perfon, for Venus is painted in silkes not in ragges, and Cupid treadeth on disdain when hee reacheth at dignity: but above all (Cimbriana) take heed of Ræcianus a reconciled enemy, him account as thy supposed frinde and thy fathers foe: what hee cannot perswade with woordes, hée seeketh to conftrayne with weapons, but rather die then consent, so shall my departing breth breathe out nothing vpon thee but blisse: and with that before hee coulde ende the sentence, hee gaue a gaspe and yeelded vppe the gofte: Cimbriana seeing hir fathers liueelefe body almost betweene hir armes: melting into teares, burst foorth into such lamentable complaints, that hir Ladies carrying hir away in apace, & the sorrowfull Senators and Peeres of Lydia amazed at the sodaine death of their prince.
departed: nothing founded in the pallace but sighes and teares, no house in the Citty not filled with mourninges, in such sorte, that a long while the people ranne as men bereft of their wits vp and downe the streettes, forgetfull of their pryuate and necessary businesse: but time that limiteth an end to the greatest sorrowes, caused Cimbriana after consideration how Nature claymed but his, to take order for the pretious balming of hir fathers corps, & for the magnificence of his Funeralls, which shee perfourmed in such sumptuous sorte, as might bewray hir duetifull affection, and hir fathers princely Progenie. Fortune seeing the Lady not greatly checked with this mate, thought to sporte himselfe in the tragicall mishappe of this young princesse. For the funerall ended / and shee by will of the Senators going to hir Coronation, the solemnitie thereof was scarcelie finished, before woord was brought hir that Rascianus with a multitude of his Caipians, had placed a monstruous and strong Legar about the Citty. Cimbriana willing to spight Fortune with patience, made no answere, as one not caring what the enemy coulde doo by force, and as resolved by hir fathers commaund rather to die then consent, committing therefore the garde of the citty to the charge of the Senators shee remayned quiet and secure in hir chamber. But the Senators whose heads though not armed
with helmets, yet stored with politicke foresight of their enemies in dueours caus'd the gates to be shut up, the Perculllyzes to bee let downe, the walls to be countermur'd with rampiers of forces, and every quarter of the city to bee garded with feuerrall companies, both of Captaynes and Souldiers fit for such a charge. Rajcianus seeing how ye Cy'tizens prepared them selues to defence, scorning to beare the braue of such a paltry towne, yet willing to win the Lady, rather by intreaty then by force, sent a Heralt of Armes, who frindly let into the gates and admitted to Cimbrianas presence, hee deliuered his meslage from Rajcianus in this manner.

The mightie prince of Caspia sendeth greeting to Cimbriana the famous Queene of the Lydians, letting hir to vnderstand that hee is Co partner with hir of sorrowes, as hee would bee of affections, greewing at hir fathers losse, especially growing so to hir mislike, but fith Fate and necessitie may not be auoided, hee wisheth the princeffe to comfort hir selfe in hir greefes, and not to bee amased that hee commeth as an enemy denouncing wars, fith he holdeth both fire and water in his hands, both death and lyfe, vpon frindly conditions: namely if Cimbriana yeeld hir selfe as his wyfe, hir Crowne and kingdome into his hand, the Citizens in joy of the marriage shall fill their bellies with feastes, their eares with musicke: and with solemnitie haue their
heads decked with garlands of Lawrell: but if shee deny, his loue being chaunged into hate, Cimbriana shall lye the Concubyne / of Rascianus in contempt, the Senators graue heads shall go vntimely to the graue, the children shall bee slaine, and the citizens haue no refuge but the swoorde, nor no pardon but death.

Before the Heralt coulde ende his charge, Cimbriana not bearing the presumptuous braue of such a tyrant, returned him this briefe anfwer. For that heralt Messengers carry priuiledges in their foreheads, to freé them from any forraine preiudice, I heare with patience what thou haft in charge, but vnwilling to be further priuie to his friuelous threats, say thus from me to Rascianus : That Cimbriana hauing teares in hir eyes, and fighes from hir heart for hir fathers death, hath no place left to greéeue at the daring termes of any tyrant, that she scorneth his proffer or friendship, as a prince vnworthy hir maiesty, much leffe hir loue: that hir Senators and Cytwizens thinke they are as politike as hée is valiant, and are as able to defend as hee to affault: therefore will the præwde prince to doo his worft, for he cannot affriʃht them with death that feare not death: and with that shee turned hir backe, leauing the Messenger amased at an anfwere so full of maiesty. The Senators conducing him out of the Citty with a friendly farewell, suffred him
to depart: who returning to the king tolde him the refolute reply of the prynceffe, which perplexed Rafćianus with a double passion, for as hee was inuironed with courage of such a pèreleffe Quéene as preferred maiesty and honor before death, so hée was gréeued that shee was so obstinate as to giue him the repulfe of such a sweete and desired bene-fit, reueng crying to take leaue of affection, so hardned his heart, that swareing neuer to intreate againe, hée presently commaunded his Generall (called Mandauior) a man of inuincible courage and valour, to giue a fierce and furious assault to the Cytie, sith the cowards had so fearefully harbourde them selues within the walles: Hee whom nothing better pleased then the command of martiaall attempts, presently vpon this charge, gathering his men at armes together, fittet with their scaling Lathers and other munition, / Mandauior formost, as one full of courage, began so valyantly to giue an assault, as had not the citizens made as violent an intermedley, by throwing downe hot Pytch, Timber, and ftones from of the walles, the citty had bene scaled and facked: but such a hot resis-tance was made that the Caspians fled from the walles: but Mandauior with the example of his fortitude, and the threats of reueng vpon the cowards, hee so incouraged them, that a fresh they assaulted, but with such great slaughter, that despight
of him selfe the Generall was faine to sound retraite, and with some losse retyre to the campe. This repulse nothing amazing them, they affayed sundry times to indammage the towne, but all in vayne, which so grieued Mandauior, that impatient of fortunes frowne, hée so desperatly at the next assault offred to climbe the wall that hée was flayne, and his men beaten back with great effusion of blood: Mandauior deade, Rascianus appointed in his roome one Prelides, a man far more liberall then the other was valiant, who promising to performe that by prodigall expences, that Mandauior misfled of by his valiant endeuours, tolde his Lord that there was no Citty so strong, whereinto an asse laden with golde could not enter: that great gyftes were little gods, that pelfe hath such force to perfwade, as Auri sacra fames: quid non mortalia pectora cogit? men haue their thoughts and their passions: and so great a conflict is there betwéene a lyberall Purse and a couetous, that might it please his maiestie to graunt him the distributing of his Treasures, hee pawned his life for the speedy recovery of the citty: the king desirous to hazard him selfe for the hope of reuenge, gaue him free use of all his coyne, which once in posseffion of Prelides, he began firft to pay al his Souldiers wages, the greatest incouragement that may bée giuen to a free mynde, and to bestow bountifull of every
meane man beyonde his desert, with promise, that if they fact the Citty, the spoyle should bee equally deuided amongst them, the king only crauing for his share the princeffe Cimbriana, with Crowne and kingdome : this perfwasion alleaged, and his Souldiers / hearts set on fier with hope of gaine, the next morning by breake of the day, hee made an affault with such force, as the cytizens never felt before : but they poore men fighting not for golde, but for theyr lyues and family, so hardly abid the brunte, that Prelydes was faine to retyre with great dishonor : His purpose not fitted by this pretence, secretly he gotte to speake with one of the Senators, to whom he promised two Talents of golde that the Citty might bee deliuered : The Lydians being more politicke then hee was prodigall, after a faint deniall gaue consent, & confirmed it with an othe, that for such a summe hee would delyuer vp the Citty, the agreement ended, and appointed, Prelides carrying his gold, mette according to promise, the Senator, who receiuing him and his money with a great troupe of Souldiers, brought them within an ambush, and made such a bloody massacre of them all, as there was not one left to beare dismall report of such mercileffe butchery : yet the triumph made in the Cittie, their heads set over the walles, and the Caspians Auntientes displayed on the Turrettes of the Citty gaue Rafcianus
TO PHILAUTUS. 223

to understand what ill fortune had fallen to his general Prelides. This mishap still increasing the furie of the Caspian, called him so fast on to reuenge, that now intending to loose in one day both his men and him selfe, understanding that the citizens were greatly weakned, & also weary of their warre & of the siege, hee resolued in person to giue the assault: But Cleophanes a noble man in the Campe, whose wisedome excelled either the fortitude, or the liberality of the other, noting with a deepe insight the sondry accidents, & seeing that the Senators were more wise then valiant, and defended the Citty better by wisedome then they could doe with pollicie, hee thought to giue them a sopphe of the same sauce, and to thrust out one wyle with another, therefore hee desired of his Soueraine that hee would suffer him to overthrow that with his head, that his whole hoste could not once shake with their hands, the king knowing him to bee of great experience, not onely granted his request, but added a promise of higher dignity / if hee fulfilled his desire: wherevpon he willed the king to craue a Truce for ten dayes, which being granted, during the time of the league it was lawfull for any Caspian to go into the Citty, and for any Citizen to visite the Campe: this interchaunge of frindship confirmed Rascianus by the couſfaile of Cleophanes sent foure and twenty of his chiefe
nobles, and chieftaines into the Citty, as pledges, that the Senators might come safely into the Campe without prejudice, so to parle of the peace with the king: this request thought necessary by Cimbriana and her Counsaile, the Senators came, in whose residence at the Campe, Cleophanes going into the Citty and into the market place gathering a multitude of the rude and common sort together, hee subtilely began to insinuate into their minds, with this pleasing Oration.

Cleophanes Oration to the Citizens.

Worthie Citizens and inhabitants of Lydia whose forepassed peace, darkned with a mortall and resolute warre, and whose long happinesse quaketh at the thought of incident myysters, I cannot, though an enemy, yet passe the streetes without plaintes, nor though sworne to your fatall ruyne, yet foresee your fall without teares: hath this citie beene famous for hir walles, hir Turrets, & stately edifices, bewrayed a pompe to the eye by hir sumptuous buildinges, and shall it bee laide waste as a desolate place, so that straungers shall ask: where stoode the glorious Citty of Lydia? Shall so many men as are here present, whose yeares are younge enough, many dayes hence to passe with quiet into the graue, perish at the City
walles with the fwoorde? fhall these fwayne women, whose angels faces pleade for pitty, bee ledde as sorrowful wy dowes into captiuitie? fhall the little babes and tender infantes be taken / from the Teate, and lie stragled in the streeteres? fhall the virgins, whose chaftitie is fo pretious, be a pray to the soldier, and be deflowred before the face of their parents? Nay, forgetfull Cytizens of Lydia, fhall fier and fwoorde without mercy finifh what I forewarne: and you fo fiencelesse as to beleue the doting Senators that feed you with hope of our remoue? Hath not the mightie Caphian compaffed the Citty with fuch an hofte, and your liberty is no further then the limits of your walles: yea, and hath he not fworne to continue the fiege till hee be king, and inuefted with the Crowne? consider what hee craues, nothing but to haue the Queene to be his wife, and you to continue his true and lawfull Subiectes, hee sees not your liues, your goods, your overthow, but to bee as Soueraigne and protectour of fo faire a citty, and so honeft Citizens: what madneffe then (this re- quest fo reaIonable) hath incenfed your Senators to reftit him, whom fortune hath in farre more dangerous attempts fent away with conqueft. Beléeue mee Cytizens, it is the feare of their wealth, not the care of your welfare; the dread of their owne mishap, not the desire of your goods that drieu
them to make slaughter of the Citizens without reason: seeing then you are forewarned, be forearmed, provide for your owne safty, suffer the king to come in, and I my selfe will remaine here among you as a pledge of your safty.

At these woordes, the vnbridled multitude desirous of nouelty: as men in a fury ran to the pallace, thinking by force to haue caried the Queene to the Tent of Rasicianus: But she having notice of their intent, secretly fled out of the pallace, and conueied hir into one of the Senators houses adjoyning: the Cytizens not finding hir maiefty, fell to fpoile of the treafures, which done, setting open the gates, they getting Branches of Lawrell in their hands, went to the Pauilion of Rasicianus, where seeing the Senators talking for the eftate of their comon wealth, after certaine complaints vtttered against them, they deliuered vp the keyes of the Citty into the kings hand: He taking oportunity at the rebounde, cafting a frowning looke vpon the Senators, and with a submiffe courtefie and a frindly oration of welcome, intertaining the Citizens, hee presently departed, and with all his hofte was receiued into the Citty: no sooner had Rasicianus possed him selfe of the towne, and his pledges come into his presence, but by the perfwasion of Cleophanes hee put all the Senators and chiefe of the Citty to the edge of the sword, giuing the rest
of the Citty as a praiie to his fouldiers: then they which were by the pleasing Harmonie of his fore-rehears'd oration deluded, seeing themselfes brought into extreme miserie, found that the pollitike wise-dome of Cleophanes had more ruined their eftate then all the former forces of Mandauior or Prelides: well, repentance comming too late, the Senators flaine, the Cittye fackt and all brought to ruine: yet had not the kinde his purpose, for Cimbriana was missing, & could by no means be found, so that the Caspian raging in the heate of his affection, hauing made a priuie search, and all in vayne: was dryuen againe for his laft refuge to the politicke of Cleophanes who counfayled his maiestye to assemblie all the women, of what age or Degree so euer into the pallace, and afterward to selecct out of all the aged Matrons or others whatsoeuer, aboue the age of twenty, and unnder the yeeres of LX. which done, that the rest might be appointed to dance. The king following the counsaille of Cleophanes, assembled them all, and sortet them: now amongst the maides was left Cimbriana in disguis'd apparell, who falling to the lot of one of the meane fouldiers, assoone as the musick founded, and they began to tredde the measures, coulde not so well dissemble, but that there appeared in hir gestures such a maiestie, as euery eye might easely judge hir to bee some extraordinarie person: herevpon
Rascianus licenfing all to depart, feafl'd him felfe vpon Cimbriana, who féeing fortune would not let hir escape hir determined ill fortune, without feare confessed she was daughter to Ebritius, and rightly possessor of that Crowne which hee did wrongfully vfurpe. The king féeing by laying downe the fumme of hir miseries, to make hir more sub-miffive, fo preuailed, that two or three daies pafTed in forowes, hee found hir as traéttable as hee couldde defire, and vpon hir friendly and louing consent, resolued to folempnife the marriage, and fo to become peaceable possessor of hir and hir king-dome: refting vpon this resolution, while all things were preparing for fuch a fumptuous feaft, Cimbriana accompanied with hir Ladies, finding that none but they and hir felfe were present, falling into fighes, and from fighes to teares, burft at laft into thefe termes.

Honorable Ladies of Lydia, renowned through the world for your beauties & vertues, whose youth hath beene croffed by fortune, and whose age is affigned to misery, depriv'd of your husbands, your parents, your children, your wealth, your liberty: yea, and in hazard of daily dishonor by the Cafpians, the greatest losse of all. Whetherto doo wee looke but to shame and mishap? to what ende doo we lyue but to disgrace and infamy? hath our frinds made defence of our safety with their liues,
and shall we enter league with their enemies after death? shall the hande that slaughtred your parents bee thrust freely into your Iuory bosoms? shall hee intertaine you with amours, through whom our city perisht in armours? No Ladies, let the fight of their carcases yet vnburied hale vs on to reuenge: let vs prefer death before diñonor, let vs choose rather to accompany our frinds in their fortunes, then parte in our enemies fauours: better is a moment of grieve then a world of myferie: I seeke not to perswade wherein I will not my selfe bee formost: let the Tragedy bee resolved on, and I will bee first actor to bathe my handes in blood: to bring which to passe, at the marriage, midst our mirth, and in the thickeft of our cuppes let euery Lady choose a Lord, into whose cup let hir put a dramme of this deadly poyson, and so drinking the halfe, purchase an honorable death with reuenge. The Ladies freely consenting to this motion Cimbriana gaue secret notice to such Cytizens as were left, that when y citie shoule bee in an vproare for the death of Rascianus, ready / in armour, they would set vppon the sorowfull souldiers, & put all to the edge of the sworde. This determynation agreed vppon, and the confiction parted amongst them, the Ladies seeming maruelous pleafaunt, ceased not daily to banquet with the Caßpian Lords till the marriage morning
was come, whereon Rascianus going to the Temple, accompanied with his Lords, & Cimbriana attended vpon with hir Ladies, they were solemnly married by the Flaminie: the rites performed and ended, and they returned to the pallace. The Caspians feasting for ioy of this great tryumpe, passed away dinner with great solemnity: Rascianus and the rest, sweettly swilled in their cuppes; Bacchus liquor adding a heate to Venus charmes, they fell after their maner to dallying with the Ladies, who taking oportunitie by the forehead, called for wyne, whereinto they put the poifon, which drinking of to the Lords; after the pledge passed, & Cimbriana saw hir purpose had taken effect; with a sterne countenance looking vpon Rascianus, she told him that now she had quitted hir cities spoyle with reueng, for know tyrant (quoth shee) that thou and all thy Lordes are impoyfoned by the hands of women, who rather choose to die in dispaire, then liue vnreuenged in the handes of an enemy: scarce had she uttered this, but some of the Ladies, whose complexions were tender fell downe dead: Rascianus and his nobles amased, and feeling the force of the poiyson to worke, called to the Phisitians, but all in vayne, for within one houre there was not one of them aliue: the Caspian Souldiers seeing their King and their Captaines dead, stoode as men metamorphosed from their former fence: The
Citizens of the contrary part, hearing of the desperat attempt of their prince, as men furious and incensed with the heate of reueng, getting on their armour, gathered in troupes, and setting upon the naked and amased Caspians, made such a bloody massacre of the poore wretches, that they left not one aliue, whatfoeuer hee was that came as merce-
nary to Rascianus. This stratageme perfourned the dead carcasses cast out of the City, Cimbriana and hir Ladyes richly intoumbed the Citizens, and long after maintained their cyuill estate with a peaceable and quiet democracy.

H Elenus hauing ended his tragedie, the grecian Lords with a plawsible assent praying his discourse, confessed that wisedome was of great force, able to perfourme as much in humaine affaires as any other vertue whatfoeuer. And yet (quoth Hettor) wee see that the ende of Cleophanes policie had a dismall counterpoise of reueng; that his wisdome could not preuent the feeble force of one woman: that fortune grudging at fuch treachery repaided all his craft with confusion. Let mee (quoth Troilus) haue fuch a conquest as men fhall attribute to courage, not to deceit, and that may end, dispight of the enimy him selfe, in honor, not in curfes, that Fortune may glorie in for hir fauours, not fame haue cause to obfcure with hir darkeft collours: I deny not but wisedome is neceffary in
a Captaine, and therefore natural, as giuen to euery man of necessity: but valour, as it is expedient, so it is singularly bestowed vpō few, as a thing so pretious that the gods doo grudge to imparte it in common.

You measure (quoth Neſtor) this wifdome which your Brother Helenus discoursed with too bare a proportion, as counting what witte or rather reasonable gouernment wee haue by the ordinary or naturall direction of our actions to bee wifedome, but his description proueth the contrary for hee setteth downe that to bee wifedome which is a habit inferted by Nature, but augmented by Arte and Science, such as is able to discerne betwene vertue & vyce: so that none can attaine to bee called Fortis, vnlesse firſt hee bee Sapiens, for without wifedome hee fhall fall eyther to exceffe or defect: eyther to bee too fearefull, or too rashe: and so passing that meane for want of wysdome commit something worthy of blame. As thus they were redy to make further replie: Andromache and the other Troian Ladies seeing the sunne declining to the weft, desirous to take their leaues haftened Heſtor from the companie, who with the reft breaking of from talke, after great thankes to his hoſt Achilles, to Agamemnon, Vlijfs, and the other Lords, for their sumptuous entertaintment, with a request from Polixena and hir fifter Cassandra
that the next morrowe they would accompany Iphigenia, Brifeis, and Cressida to the City, who had past their promyse to come: they offered to depart. Agamemnon onelie making excuse for him selfe, but graunting his consent to his daughter: the other noble men promysed to accompany the Ladies, and for confirmation thereof, after an interchange of courtesies, mounting vpon their courfers, they roade with the Ladies to the very walls of Troy; where after a friendly farewell they returned to their paullions. Priamus glad to see his children so merry at home, began to question with them of their intertainment, which Hector from pointe to pointe rehearced vnto him as before, with this addition, that the Grecians went to dyne with him the next day: wherevpon Priamus made most princely preparation.

¶ The third discourse.

The gladfome rayes of Phæbus had no sooner shaken of, by the consent of blushing Aurora, the dulky and darksome Mantle that denied Tellus and Flora the benefits of Tytan, but the Grecian Ladies, and especially Cressida, who all that night had smooothered in hir thoughts the perfection of Troilus, were vp and at the paullion of Achilles, to waken him from his drowse nest: whose dreames were but sweete slumbers conceipted by imagination
of the beauty of his fayer Polixena: The worthy Captayne glad he had such pretty Cocks to crow him from his dreams, hied him out of his bed, and with as much speed as might bee, sending for Vliiies, Diomedes, Patroclus, Nestor, and the rest, after a small defiune, for feare of the ayer, they mounted with the Ladies, and trotted on a solemn Pace towards Troy.

Hector hauing by his espials understanding of their coming, accompanied with a worthy troupe of Troians, went to meete them, hauing before him vpon white Arabian Courfers three hundredth gentlemen, clad in purple Bisfe, their Hats plumed with crimfon Feathers, that reached to the Arcons of their Saddles, their Coparifons interpointed with broken Launces spotted with blood, about the borders was written this sentence:

Hac fortis sunt insignia.

Next to these, Hector, whose countenance threatned warres, & in whose face appeared a map of martall exploits; framing his collours to his thoughts, was seated on a black Barbarian Gennet, whose furniture was black Veluet, set with Adamants, interseamed with fluids, wherein were Salamanders bathing in content: there was embrodered in letters figured with Pearle, this,

Sic pro Marte.
Hector thus in his Furniture mette Achilles, and the Ladies, whom after friendly salutations, and a second repaying of thankes for their good cheere, they conducted to the Citty, where they no sooner entred the gate but Hecuba, the stately Troian Queene, attended on by Penthefielea the princesse of the Amazons, hir daughters, and other Ladies of great dignity, met them with most royall intertainment: whom after generally they had saluted, with a particular welcome, they accompanied to the temple of Pallas, where aged Priamus, with fix and thirty other kinges his allied frinds, amazed the Gretians with the sight of their maiefty: in so much, that Achilles as a man in a traunce, confessed in his thoughtes, that this citty was Microcosmos, a little Worlde, in respect of the Cyttses of Greece. / Pryamus noting how they stoode in a muse, saluted them in this maner.

Worthy Grecians, whom reueng and thirst of honor hath haled out of your natuie kingdomes, to sacrifice your bloode at the walls of Troy: sith in martiall myndes enmity ought to hange at the Swords point, and thoughtes in maiefty ought to bee measured by promife; A League of friendship being passe for a preffred tyme, I account our citty a free mart for the Grecians, and your Tents a Sanctuary for the peaceable Troians: which my daughters confirmed by proofe, in hazarding, vpon the othe of
an enemy, and you now rate fie, by committing your felues into a walled city, peopled with your pro-
feffed foes. But honor and maiefty brooking no
treacherous fufpition, putteth in affurance of fafty:
omitting therefore all friulous protestation, the
Ladies firft, as repecting that once I was young,
and the Lordes, as now I am olde: and both as I
am Priamus are heartely and vnfaynedly welcome,
to the poore befieged citty of Troy: where if you
finde no fights but Armour, no muficke but the
Drumme, nor no delicates but fouldiers fare, impute
it to your owne wilfulnesse, and our neceffities,
which are forced to beare reueng with fortune:
hoping therefore you will meafure your intertaine-
ment by the time. Follow mee to the Pallace of
Ilium.

The Grecians thanking Priamus for his Pryncely
courtesie, paced on to the Pallace, where alighting,
and entering, they found all things ready furnifhed
for dynner, fo that fet downe euery man in his
degree, they fell to fuch cheere as fo fodeaine a
warning would afford, which was fo fumptuous
and (to say troth) ferved in with fuch prodygall
magnificence, as the Gretians thought Bacchus and
Cares ment there to discouer their superfluity:
Feeding thus more with the eye then glutting the
flomacke, yet taking their repaft with good appetite,
they paft ouer dynner with many pleafant discourses;
which for breuities sake I omitte. / Well, the Tables uncouered, Hecuba and the Ladies went to walke, and to see the pleasures of the Pallace: but the Lordes flat still silent, vntill Priamus began to put them from their muses with these woordes. .

I remember (mighty princes of Greece and Asia) that my sonne Helenus commended the Greetian banquets, to bee more delicate then any other that before hee had seen: his reason was thus; that their fare was not so sumptuous, as their philosophicall discourses were delightfull: so that to spend tyme well, they amidst their cuppes ceased not to learne precepts of morall vertue: so alaying the heate of Bacchus vynepresse, with the sweete conserves fetcht from Myneruaes Library: which as I greatly commend, he discoursed vnsto mee your late disputation about the perfection of a soildier, consisting by your distinct division, in three partes, wyfedome, fortitude, and liberaltie: all three necessary, but the question which of them is most pretious: the first being discussed bad enough, as I conjecture by the man, it resteth, if with your good fauours I might craue it, that now to adapt a fit digestion, wee might hear the second question decided.

Aged Neftor seeing they sat all silent, rising vppe, and uncouering his hoary heade, that shyned like the Syluer gleaming Iuory, made him this answer:
Mighty Priamus, honorable for thy thoughts, and famous for thy Issue; feared of Fortune, because in resolute majesty above Fortune; the Greetians knowing their descent from the gods, therefore couet in actions to resemble the gods, which they Imagin to doe, by studying phylophilie to become vertuous: so that they measure their time by pleasures and their pleasures by profit, counting nothing delightfull, which is not both profitable and honest: which inforced vs to intertaine thy sonnes with our philosophicall discourses, to trie if their vertues were onely ingrauen by nature, or perfected by learning. How wee found them, giue vs leave to reporte in Greece, not in Troy: but so wee esteeme of them, as wee desire thy highnesse to forward our former disputation; which belongeth vnto thy sonne Hector: namely to discourse of fortitude. Priamus promisid to father so good a motion: and therefore commaunded Hector, Sith hee tooke the defence of such a vertue, to maintaine his charge: who dutifullly obeying his fathers commaunde, seeing the Princes began to be attentiue, began his discourse in this manner.

*Hector's discourse of Fortitude.*

Although it might amase Esculapius to alledge any of his Aphorismes in the presence of
Apollo, or Silenus to treat of the Nature of Grapes in the hearing of Bacchus; yet it is no offence in Pallas temple to treat of wisdome, nor at Venus altars to parle of loues: sith the goddeses doo patronage such affections. So, although the presence of such mighty prynces, whose chieualry is famous from the Eaft to the Weft, and whose valour by experience is able to deliuer principles of magnanimitie, might affray mee from this inioyned discoure on fortitude; yet, for that my fathers commaunde is a lawe of contraint, which Nature willses mee to obey, and the request of the Grecians such a clayme, as duety forceth mee to graunt; I will rather hazarde my credit on the honorable thoughts of these mighty Potentates, then seeme eyther scrupulous, or froward in gainsaying such a charge, hoping they will with Prometheus, censure well of the workmanship of Liffias, & rather cast an eye at the nature of the stone by secret instinct, then at the beauty pollished by arte; in which hope resting, thus to the purpose.

The Phylofophers, whose liues spent in metaphusical contemplation, haung set downe in their precepts, the perfect pourtraiture of vertue, figure hir bare counterfait, placed by equall proportion, betwéene two vyces, noting thereby, that the meane kept betweene the two extremes, is that laudable action, which by no other name can bee tearmed
but by the title of vertue; neither in excessē, soaring too high with Bolerophon, and so to hafard on the heate of ſunne, nor in defect falling too lowe with Icarus, by the moysture of the Sea wetting his feathers; but flying with Dedalus, in the meane, so with eafe and quiet attayning to the desired ende; as for an instance, fortitude seated betweene two extremities, Timiditas, and Audacia; feare fayling in defect, and rashnesse faultie in excessē; the meane being that courage which ought to bee in a Souldier. For all desperate attempts that beare the shadowe of prowess, and are of the common forte honored with the name of fortitude; are not comprehended within the precinct of this vertue; for hee only is counted a valiaunt man, that without any furious or rash resolution, feareth not to hafard him selfe in ſy greatest perills whatsoever, for the weale of his countrey. So that by this definition wee see, that hee limited within the bonds of measure, is not to venture or make proffe of his valour in euery light cause; yea, for euery trifling thing, but with such proportion, as in scorn- ing death; yet hee may honorably seke not to bee counted desperate. For I remember that Isadus a worthy Lacedemonian seeing their Citty besieged, and that the Souldiers resolutely issued out to fight with the enemy, hee being their Captayne, stript him selfe naked, and taking a Pollar in his hand
with such a desperate furie gaue the attempt, and so amazed and repulsed them, that his Soul'diers imitating his courage put all their foes to the edge of the sword: the battaile ended, the Senators gaue him a Crowne of Lawrell for the vict'ry; but fined him in a some of money for his rashnesse, in that hee did so vnaduisedly put himselfe in daunger, being the Generall of their forces. So that we see, there ought in this vertue of fortitude certaine circumstances to be necessary, as how it bee done, where it bee done, & why it bee done, and / when it bee done; leaft in defect hee bee counted a Coward and in excess a desperate and vnaduis'd gouernour. Your Grecian Annales tells vs of one Lamedos, that being a Captayne ouer the Athenians, in a skirmish fledde, which one of his owne Soul'diers seeing, cryed in retyring to him: Lamedos, why dishonoreft thou thy Countrey by flight? Thou deceiueft thy selfe man (quoth hee) I doo but looke to the prof't that is behind mee, which after hee confirmed by proove, for taking aduantage of the place, he discomfited the enemy, shewing that hee feared not death, but fought howe to the prof't of his countrey, best to make manife't his courage.

Theseus yet liuing, who for his worthy and incomparable vict'ries is canonised, as come from the Offspring of the gods, being in a battayle against
the Athenians intrenched himselfe with a strong countermure, and would not in many daies bee drawn out to fight, which his enemy Lymeftor seeing, comming to the trench cried out and saie; Theseus, if thou beest such a hardie fouldier as Fame reports thee to bee, why commest thou not out, but like a coward lyest intrenched: nay (quoth Theseus smiling) Lymeftor, if thou beest of such courage, why doost thou not force mee out of my trenches? By this delay, shewing that hee fought to set Fortitude in hir prime, to adde opportunity, to his valour, and so to fauour his prowesse with fortunate aduantage, that his attempt, as it should bee resolute, so it might bee for the profit of his Countrey, which infused according to his thoughts; for hee flew Lymeftor, & all his people: Experience then tells vs, as fortitude is necessary, so it is to bee vised with such moderation, as by keeping the meane, it bee counted a vertue: How requisite it is in a Captaine, consideration of his place makes manifest; for being appointed Generall, and therefore Guyder and Gouernour of the rest, hee is to measure all his actions; yea, his very thoughts with such an honorable resolution, as laying apart all feare of death whatsoever, his charge and duety is to hazard him selfe in any perrills, though never so dan/gerous, thereby to incourage his Souldiers by imitating his valour to attempt the like, to bee
formost in the march; and last in the retrayte: to preferre honor before death, and not to make estimation of the enemies, how many they be, but where they bee: otherwise in seeming to doubt of the multitude, his fearefull imagination greatly discourage his Soulidiers.

Sergius, a woorthy Captaine, hauing but one hand, was of such courage and valour, that being alwayes in the face of the enemy: he returned Victor in two and fifty great batailles. Lyfias the woorthy Prynce of the Lacedemonians being demaunded how hee was honored with so many conquests, pulling out his sword, made answere, that with this hee made Fortune subject to his defiers: attributing more credit to his owne prowesse, than to the inconstant deity of such a fickle goddesse. A Grecian Captaine, whose name commeth not readily to memory, being in a fore bataille against that mighty Monarch Pifandros, seeing his country-men ready to flee for feare of the multitude of the enemy, whose fleete almost couered the Sea, sought to perfwade them, but in vaine; wherevpon hee sent secretly one of his sonses in a little skyfe to Pifandros, to tell him that his countrymen would escape by such a passage: which hee taking kindly, and prefently stopping, added such a courage to the cowardes, that by this pollicie drawen to battayle, they put Pifandros with great losse to
flight: where wee see how greatly the incomparable fortitude of the Captaine did preuaile in the getting of victorie.

In deede (quoth Troilus) I doo remember that Apollo, being demaunded by the inhabitants of Phaëtiaca, what captaine they should choose for the subduing of the Milesians: his oracle anwered. Such a one as dare for the weale of his countrey, leape into the Mylefian gulfe: wherevpon they returned, and made proclamation that their freedome could not be, vnlesse one willingly offred himselfe as a sacrifice to Neptune: the men of Phaëtiaca naturally fearefull, fought euery man his owne fafty, till at laft a poore man, whom want had made desperate, offered him selfe: him they chose for their Captayne, and going foorth to meete the Milesians, hauing little skil in odering his men, yet with such resolution, set vpon the enemies, that by his meanes they returned victors. Truth (quoth Heëtor) of such force is fortitude, that the very name of courage daunteth the enemy: for I haue heard my father Priamus often make mention of one Nausycles who was so famous for his cheualry and prowesse, that his very name was a warrant of victory to his souldiers: in so much that after his death, in a great battayle his countriemen being almost discomfited, causing one to put on his armour, they fought a fresh, & cried Nausycles:
which so affrighted the enemy, that they fled & were vanquished. To be short, what can a captaine, were he neuer so wife, attempt by pollicie, but he must performe by Fortitude? What ambush so cunningly planted, but would be ouerthrowne, if garded with cowards? what encounter, though fortune swore the victory, and taken with most great aduantage, could be atchieued, if the Captaine for feare discourag his Souldiers from the assault? which the fore-named Sergius noted very well, in that how small so euer his number was, yet hee would alwaies gyue the onset, saying that souldiers which flood at receipt, & felt the furious attempt of the enemy, were halfe discomfited: neither doth liberality preuaile to incourage the Souldiers to battaile, when they see their captaine stand more vpon his purfe then his perfon, & had rather encounter with pelfe then with the sword. To confirme which forerehearsd premisses, pleaseth your honorable patience to giue mee leave, I will rehearse a pleasant and tragicall historie: Priamus taking a delight in his sonnes discorse, nodding his head, gaue sufficient proofe they were content to bee patient auditors: wherevpon HECTOR began his tale thus.
Hectors Tragedie.

Audaces Fortuna
adiuuat.

In the kingdome of Egypt, as the Cronicles of the Caldes maketh mention, there ruled sometime as king and Soueraigne of the Countrey, one Sosthenes, a pryncce whose Courtes florished with Lawrell wreathes, more then with steeled Armour; and in whose City of Memphis were more Academies for Phylosophers, then Storehouses for warlike munition: as one that delighteth whole in a peacable time, to applie him selfe and his Subiects to the studie of good letters, accounting no thing more pretious, then what was cunningly begun by Nature curiously to bee perfected by arte: Loued generally he was of his bordring neighbors, in that finding content in his thoughts, hee sought not to inlarge that his Father had left him, by extorting an other mans due, but quietly liued a friend to forraigne Princes, and studyed to keepe his owne Domynions from cyuill mutinies. Being thus happie, as one that knew not what mishap ment: Fortune intending to make him a particular instance, on whom without chaunge to poure hir momentayne pleasures, lent him three sones, the Eldest named Frontinus, was from his youth addicte to martiall
discipline, taking no delight but in armour: in so much that before he was come to his age of sixtene yeares, hee excelled most of all the Egyptian Lords in feats of armes: which seeing in a peaceable country hee could not practife, he secretly stole from his father, and travailed into those partes where hee heard bloode and reuenge were painted on their Ensignes: being of such courage and dexterity in the field, that the fame of his valour & prowess was not only renowned in the court of Memphis, but blazed through the whole world, like a second Mars: His other Brother, called Martignanus, contrary wise followed the steppes of his father, seeking rather after the Precepts of phylosophie, then the knowledge of martiall discipline; counted that head as glorious, that was Crowned with a Lawrell Garland, as that which was impalled with a Diadem; thinking as great Dignity to come from the penne, as the scepter; as high renowne to flowe from the well-spring of Wyfedome, as from the possession of the greatest Monarches in the world: In so much, that neither the Bragmans, Gymnosophists, Caldees, or other Phylosophers whatsoever did exceede him, eyther in morall prynciples, or in the Physicall reasons of naturall Philosophy: the youngest, whose name was Ortellius, being neyther so martiall as Frontynus, nor so bookish as Martignanus, yet had a speciall conceipt aboue
them both in the bounty of his mynde, being so liberal, as hée counted no action vertuous, which ended not in rewarde, nor no day well spent where- in hée had not bestowed some gifte, placing his *Summū Bonum*, in this, that with a restlesse desire of largeffe hée woon the hearts of all the commons of Egypt: *Soṭhēnes* blessed thus with three such sonnes, as for their feuerall vertues were famous through ý world, feeling that old age, the fore- runner of death, had giuen him somons by his Heralt ficknes, to pay his debt vnto nature, seeing neither Crownes nor kingdomes could priuiledge the necessity of fate, hée only forrowed that at his death his eldeft sonne was wanting, and vnknowen where, whom otherwise hée might in his life haue installe in his kingdome; yet vsing the benefit of time, calling his two sonnes *Martiganus*, and *Or- tellius* before him, with the rest of his nobles, hée vtttered vnto them these wordes as his laft farewell.

Age and time two things, Sonnes that men may forethinke of, but not preuent, haue with a fatall necessity enioyned, that my soule leaue this mortall body and transtorie Cell, to goe to that place of rest appointed, according to well deserued actions, for those that paffe out of this pilgrī/mage: feeling therefore my feeble age to wax weake, and my breth so short, as I looke euery moment to goe to my laft home, I thought at my death to giue some
igne of my fore passed life, and so to make distribution of my Crowne and Kingdome, as no dissention after my death may breede any ciuill mutinie. This therefore is my will, that Frontynnus haue my Crowne and Kingdome, as his by right and inheritance, and by defert of martiall discipline; but in his absence, till hearing of my Funeralls hee make repayre to Memphis, I commit it into the hands of you two, to be gouerned by your aduice, and at his sight, peaceably to be redelyuered into his possession. The Dukedome of Lyfia Martignanus I giue vnto thee; and sone Ortellius, to thee I bequeath all my moueables, wealth, and treasures what so ever. Hauing thus first placed you as ioyntpartners in a Kingdome, take heede my sonnes gafe not too high: aspyring thoughtes, as they are lofty, so they are perilous, and daunger euer hanges at the heele of ambition: a crowne is a fugred obiect, and there is no sweeter good then Soueraignty: but Eft virtus placidis abstinuisse bonis, take heede, the finest Delycates are oft most infectious, and Crownes are as brittle, as they are glistering; then liue in content, thinke it is your Brothers right, and your Fathers gyfte. Sonne Ortellius, thou art wise and learned, but beware thou soare not too high in selfe conceipt, and with Phaeton fall headlong into mishap. Endimion was counted but too rafh, in falling in loue with Luna, Quae supra nos nihil ad nos, take
heede my sone, *Noli altum sapere*, clymbe not too high in imaginations, gaze not with the Astronomer so longe at the starres, that thou stumble at a stone: peare not so longe at thy booke, that thou forget domesticall affayres: passe not so farre in the motions of the heauens, that thou bee negligent what to doo vpon earth: let not the olde prouerbe tread on thy heele, that the greatest clarke are not the wisest men; thou haft a Dukedom; that posseste in quiet and gourne with Iustice, so shalt thou liue happie, and die honorable. *Ortellius*, to thee I haue giuen all my treasure, / so much as exceedeth number: but take heede, for riches are thornes that pricke men forward to many mishaps: bee not too prodigall, for of courtesie I neede not forewarne thee: excess in everything is a vice; goods wafted are like blossomes nipped off with an untimely frost: pouertie is the soarest burden that can fall vpon honor; & riches consumed, men cease to bee enuied, & begin to be pittied. But such exchange is miserable: gifts are little gods, which as they are honored in time, so the remembrance thereof perisheth with time: giue not, and thou shalt not be galled with ingratitude: yet some giue, and bee liberall, for it is the cognizance of majestie; but so, as respecting the mayne chance, thou mayest haue alwaies to giue: let a fewe precepts suffice, and print them well in your harts, and therefore
imitate them in your life: after this many daies did not passe before Soſthenes died, whose Funeralls sorrowfully and solemnly celebrated, and they by their fathers will and consent of the Lords appointed ioynnt-protectors of the kingdome. Ambition, ſerpent, that flily infinuateth into mens mindes, not sufferinge Loue or Lordship to brooke any fellowship, entring league with Envy and Fortune, two enemies to Peace and prosperity, began to present them with the desire of a kingdome, and to think that fathers wills were buried with their bodies in their graues: that their commaunds were dated but while death, and that for a Crowne both father and law is to be neglected. Martignanus, wifteft and eldeft, thought that Pallas had power on earth as she had in heauen: that mens hearts were tied to their eares, that Eloquence could as much preuaile to perfwade, as Mercuries Pipe to inchaunte: that the commons, whose mindes were to bee won by plawſible discourses, would sooner create him king then his brother: taking therefore Time by the foreheade, feeing his eldeſt Brother was absent, and vnctertaine assurance of his lyfe: he began to imagine how hee might displaſe Ortelius, from ſe part of such a royall Legacie: his minde was not thus fraught with aspiring thoughtes, but Ortelius was ſeeing forward in the fame ſuppoſition: for feeing by a
little experience, what a sweete thing it is to command: & taking a delight in the pleaseaunt taft of a crowne, he thought by creeping into the commons heartes, to rafe his brother quite out of their bookes: and this his conieectrue was somewhat probable. For he considered with himselfe, that *Quid non mortalia peæora cogit auri sacra fames?* that liberation was the foundeft rethoricke, that giftes were bookes that men would willingly swallow, were they neuer fo bare. Howe wisedome was a good thing, but men did esteeume more of gold then of bookes, and would sooner be wonne by the feeling of wealth then the hearing of wordes: that conscience bare no touch where coyne brought in her plea: that the common people, whose mindes fought after eafe and satiety, had rather liue rich than wife, and would make more account of a coffer full of golde, than of tenne of the greatest libraries in the whole world: hoping vpon these conieuctures sparing no expense, sith a day should come that would pay for all, he gaue freely of that which his father lent him, keeping great hospitality (a great perfwasion to winne the common forte) and giuing franckely (a baite to allure the highest and wisest peere in the kingdome,) *Martignanus* espying a pad in the strawe, and seeing how subtilly his brother stole away the commonalty: nay the whole realme by his liberation, beganne to checke
his prodigality in open audience, and with a long discourse to reprehende the spending of his fathers goods in such riotous manner. Ortellius taking occasion of these speeches, told him, what he spent was vpon his friends, and that he could haue no surer stewartes of his wealth than his faithfull and louing subjectes: vpon which they fell to iarre in wordes, and from wordes to blowes: so that not onely the citie of Memphis, but the whole Monarchie of Egypt was in an vprore, and this diffention grew at laft to ciuill mutinie: so that taking armes, the brothers began to incampe themselves in the feld, and parts being taken on both fides, Ortellius for his sureft placard proclaimed himself king of Egypt, and caused him/felfe to be crowned. Martignanus not behinde challenged the diademe, and installeted himselfe with the like proclamation: whereupon in flat tearmes of defiance they fell to mortall and deadly warres. The eldeft with his sweete Orations promising, so wisely and warely to gouerne the common wealth, as in chooing him for king, they shoulde haue peace and quiet, as in his fathers dayes: whose vertuous actions he meant to take for a president of his gouernement. The yongeste swore to be bountifull, and that in taking him for king the streetes shoulde flowe with milke and honie, & pouertie shoulde neuer be heard within the gates of Memphis.
Armed thus on both sides, a day of battell was set, wherein when both the armies were martialed and placed in their feueral ranckes, and either vaunt-gardes readie to ioyne. *Martignanus* incouraged his souldiers with long & sweete orations. *Ortellius* promised, if the victroy were his, he would beftow all the spoyle amongst his men, and make the meanest of them all to liue in plentie: the skirmish furiously begun, continuing for the space of three hours, with great massacre and bloodhed, fell at laft on *Ortellius* side: so that *Martignanus* was fayne to flie, and for safety to incampe himselfe vpon a hill. While these two bréethren continued in ciuill diffention, Fame, the spéedy heralt of newes, had brought it to the eares of *Frontinus* (who then was in the Court of *Mæfon* the great Despotte of Africa, and for sundry services valiauntly performed in warres in high estimation) howe his father was deade, and his brothers at strife for the kingdome, vpon which report, discovering the newes to *Mæfon*, he craude his aide to set him peaceably in his kingdome. The Despotte of Africa glad that Fortune had offered him occasion to shew himselfe gratefull to *Frontinus*, graunted him tenne thowfande of his beft approued souldiers, all of them so hardy and well experienced in martiall discipline, that the worft of them woulde haue seemd to haue gouerned a whole army.
TO PHILAUTUS.

Frontinus garded thus with these Genfdaumes, taking his leau of Maefon, passed on in all haft towards Egypt: where after wearyfome iour/nies arriued: hée was no sooner entred but report had bruted abroad his returne: which no sooner came to the eares of the two Brothers, but it strooke them in a maze: for neyther did Martignanus trust so much vpon his wisedome, nor Ortellius vpon his liberalitie: but that they feared to in-counter with the fortitude of Frontinus, whose valour was such as his very name was sufficient to represse the rebellious thoughts of his enemies. Now began there to bee a combate betwéene Enuy and Ambition: for Enuy thirfting for reuenge, willed the brethren particularly to reuolt to Frontinus: but ambition perfwadeth them rather to become friends, and to parte a kingdome betwixt them, then ytterly to be disposleft from their Diadems: resoluing thus with them selues, they concluded frindly, and swore to kéepe Frontinus from his inheritaunce: but hee whom no report could daunt, drawing nigh to the place where his brethren lay incamped, whom ioynly, as hee vnnderfloode were contracted, and resolued to bend both their forces against him, thought to demaunde his right by courtefie, and so sent one of his Lords to know the cause of their ciuill warres, & to craue a parle: Martignanus who was very polliticke con-
sented, and pledges giuen on both fides, they met: where after a dissembled courtesie past betwéene them, Frontinus began in Brotherly tearmes to checke their foolish and vnbridled presumption, that woulde so rashly seeke each others ouerthrowe for the momentary possession of an other mans right: the kingdome I meane (quoth hée) which my father left mee, both by will and inheritaunce: such a Legacie as I meane not to loo[be], nor I hope you intend not to desire: therefore laying downe these weapons, and wyping out this ciuill controversye, dismis[e] your so[ul]diers, & friendly let vs go home to the City. You mistake you greatly (quoth Martignanus) for how soever you conclude your supposed Syllogisme vpon inheritance, wee meane to deny your argument by the proofe of my fathers Testament: for as birth by eldership allotts you a Crowne, so his will by commaund hath depriued you of that priuiledge, and parted / the kingdome betwixt vs: therefore without any more friuolous circumstances, for your welcome take this of mee: wee haue it, and wee will keepe it, despight of him that dare gainsay: swearing vntill death to maintaine our right by the sword. Frontinus whose courage could not brooke intreaties, especially for his owne right, told them that he sorrowed at their follies, fith they did not with a deépe in-sight foresee their owne myseries, and efpy
reuenget that presented a fatall Tragedy of their misfortunes: and with that hee turned his backe in great choller, swearing before night either to weare the Crowne, or leauie his Carcafe in the field. *Ortellius* smiling at his Brothers attempt, for that they had ten to one, passing with *Martignanus* to the army, fet their men in array, and imbatalled them with great spéede, the one giuing encourag-ment by sweete orations, the other with the remembrance of his forepasfiled liberality. *Frontinius* hauing ordred his souldiers and come within view, by computation might conieciuere that his enemies were about three score thowland: and seeing his men halfe frighted at y prefence of such a multitude, began to haften them forward in this manner.

I neede not worthy gentlemen & souldiers of *Africa* seeke to incourague you with a long discourse, vnlesse putting oyle in the flame, I shoule ad a spur to a freé horfe: your former valiant resolutions manifested in many battailes, the honor whereof stille glories your names with renowne, affures me were the enemy like the sands in the sea, and *Mars* oppofed against our forces: yet the quarrell good, & our mindes armed with inuincible fortitude, the vertue that dareth Fortune in hir face, maugre fates and deftinies we shal, as euer hether to we haue done, returne with conquest.
And for that 

cause toucheth my selfe and you fellow partners of my fortunes, I will be the first man in the battaile, and the last man in the field, vnlesse death giue mee an honorable quittaunce of my kingdome: let mee be a mirror this day of your magnanimity: let my actions bee your presidents: presume but as far as your generall, & courage gentlemen, the victory is ours: see how my sorrowful countreymen stand to receiue vs whose cowardize dare scareasly march a foote to meete: I see, yea, I see in deede in their very faces the por- traiture: therefore, God & our right: & with that catching a strong staffe, pulling down his beuier, & putting spurs to his horse, he furiously rusht vpon thy enemy, his souldiers following with such a desperat resolution, that thy Egyptians amazed at thy valor of their king, who like a Lyon maflacring whom he met, ran without stop through the troupes, they layed down their weapons & yeelded wout any great slaughter, wherypon thy Africans stayed, but Frontinus forgetfull thy they were his natuie countreymen still raged, till meeting his brother Martignanus, hee slew him, & neuer left murthering till finding out Ortellius that fled in chafe, he gaue him his deaths wound: stayed at last by one of the Lords of Africa, & told how the battaile was ended by thy submission of his subiects, who were ashamed that they had bene so forgetfull of their
TO PHILAUTUS.

TO PHILAUTUS.

allegeance, causing the retreat to be founded, he peaceably marched on towards Memphis, where putting certaine of the chiefe offenders to the sword, and interring his brethren, after his Coronation he sent the Africans home well rewarded with many rich presents to their king, liuing him selfe afterward most fortunate.

Hector having ended his Tragedie. The Grecians noting in his countenaunce the very counterfayte of magnanimity, and in discoursing of valour, his very face presented a myrrour of fortitude, measuring his inward thoughts by his outwarde gestures, did both commend the Hystorie and alowe of cenfure: saying, that where courage manaceth reuenge with the Sworde, there it is folly to bring in wyfedomè in his Purple Roabes. Helenus hearing how the Grecians fauored his Brother Hector's verdite, wisht them to take heed they infringed not the sacred prayse of wyfedomè: for (quoth hee) as Pallas is learned, so shee is martiall: and Minerva hath as well a Speare, as a Pen: perhaps Martignanus was onely a Philosopher & no fouldier: whereas by the sequell it is inferred that Frontinus was both wise and valiaunt: so that adding to his wisedome/fortitude, hee did the more easely obtayne the conquest. Truth (quoth Nestor) for Hector him selve confest that fortitude could not bee without wisedome, seeing
being placed betwéene too extréeme want of wísdom, might make him offénd in deféct, and so bee counted a coward: or in excesse, and bee thought too desperate. If then fortiti-
dude cannot bee perfect without wísdomé, and yet a man may bee wíse without courage, it may beé concludéd, that wísdom is the moíst neceéssary point in a souldier. Wee deny not (quoth Troilus) but it is necessarie, but not in the superlatiue dégree, for wísdom supposé the caufe, fortitude consequently is the eéfect; fith the one of it selfe may intend by pollicie: but the other is put in practíse by proweéfe. Still for our purpose, (quoth Helenus) for the Logicians hold it as a principle, that the caufe is greater then the eéfects: the Philo-
phers account a wíse man onely to bee vertuous, thinking that wísedom being thechiefe vertue, produceth the rest as seedes sprong from so faire a Stemme: for it is possíble for a man to want others, hauing this: but to posíssfe none, if this bee absent. Heéfor, a little chollerícke that so brauely they went about to prooue his haruest in the graffe, stammered out these or such like woordes. I tell you brother Helenus, both you and the rest are deceiued, & that I will prooue against the wíest souldier in the world with my sword, that Senators who fit to giue counsaile for Ciuiill pollicie, had neede to be wíse, fith their opinions are holden for
TO PHILAUTUS.

Oracles, & Captaines valiant, whose déedes are accounted peremptorie conquests: put case wise-dome & fortitude be in a Generall, yet is hee called wise as hee giues judgement, and courageous as with a hardy minde hee attempts the victories. Let men haue science in their heads, and no weapons in their hands, and whom can they prejudice: I say therefore, which none rightly can gainesfay, that fortitude is moft necessarie for a soouldier, fith our common phrase confirmes my reason with evidence, in saying, hee is a wise Senator and a hardy soouldier.

The Grecians seeing the sparkling flames of choller to / burne in the face of Achilles, smiled to see how hot he was in disputation, measuring by probable conieecture, that if hee met them in the field hee would affright them more wyth his sword, then eyther Neftor or Helenus with all theyr Bookes: Vlijfes merrily disposed, being ready to reply, the Ladies came in, who broake of their talk with telling them the vnlookt for brauary of Ilium, discourfing fo long of the sundry fights they had feene within the walls of Troy, till the boordes being couered, aged Priamus rising from his feate, placed all his guefts downe at supper.
The fourth discourse of Liberality.

So defirous were the kinges and princes to heare the discourse of liberality to bee discussed by Achilles, that no sooner was supper ended, and the Ladies walked abroade, but that they setting them selues, as Philosophers in some Academie: framed them selues to be silent Audytors to his parle: but hee, if possible it had bene, vnwilling to haue bene actor in such a royall audience, sat still without pressing to the discovery of y former purpose, vntill Hector wakened him out of his Melancholy, in this maner. Seeing honorable Achilles, fortune hath dealt vnequally, in alloting the former charge to two such, as ignoraunt of Phylo sophicall principles, haue rudely deliuered what experience hath set downe by proofe, and now to recompence hir wronge proportion, hath forepointed such a champion, to defend the patronage of liberalitie, as hath tempered martiall affaires with the sweete deaw of sacred Sciences: let vs not misse of that which the slippery goddesse so charie of, hath giuen vs with such nyggardly proportion: it refeth therefore, you shew the necessity of liberality in a Souldier, and not only, that it is requisite, but more expedient then eyther wisedome or fortitude: which if you confirme by reaasons, and wee allow as plawfible, wee yeeld our selues vanquished by
him whom wee neuer hoped to overcome. It standeth (quoth *Priamus*) for his credit, fith being accounted one of the moft worthy fouldiers in the world, he cannot but know what is moft necessary in the state of a Captaine. As *Achilles* was ready to reply, the Ladyes came, and desirous to know the effect of their discourse, *Vlijfes* made anfwere, that it was a discouery of womens rethoricke: And I pray you fir (quoth *Hecuba*) what might that bee, doo not men and women agree in the principles of that science. Mary Madame (quoth hée) it is to describe the force of liberality, fuch a sweete plea in a womans eare, that hardly it may bee asked that bounty hath not of free will granted: for an ounce of giue in a Ladies ballaunce, weygheth downe a pound of love mee. Are you Grecian Dames (quoth *Hecuba* to *Iphigenia*) fo couetous as you measure affection by gold, and tie vp Fancie in the purfe stringes, I am fure my Lord *Vlijfes* speakes by experience, & yet hée was neuer acquainted with any Troiane Ladies, to make prooe of theyr defiers. *Iphigenia* blufht, and *Vlijfes* to maynetaine his quarrell, tolde them that *Luno* was Iealous as well in earth as in heauen: *Venus* wanton as well in Paphos, as in Cypres: that the women had generally one minde, wherefoever they were bred, and therefore his conclufion was generall. Holde there (quoth *Priamus*) these women are but
ftumbling blocks for our eyes, and our thoughts: let them chat with them felues, and leave vs to our discourse: Hecuba sitting downe, and the rest of the Ladies silent: Achilles seeing the soueraigne of his defiers, faire Polixena, indeauored to doo his best, and therefore thus rudely went to the matter.

[Achilles discourse

of Liberalitie.

O Rpheus, whose musicke was so sweete, that the poets faile his melody appeased the passionate ghofts from / their auailles, when hee went for Euridice, say that he was so bathfull in his science, though the moft exquisite that euer was, as hee blushed to tune his Harp before Mercurie: whereas Hypercion an vnskilfull mufition, shamed not to trouble him with his daunces: ignorance hath euer the bouldest face, blind Bayard is formost in the front, and they which worft may, will foremost desire to hold the candle: I speake this, fith my selfe whom yeares and experience would haue wifht to be silent, by too ouer rash cenfuring of a souldiers estate, fondly thruft my selfe into the opinions of many, resembling herein Minervaes Owle, that seeks not to shrowd her deformity in the Temple. But forward mindes, if not offensifue, may forecreau pardon: actions well ment ought to bee well taken:
honor judgeth with partiallity in being opinatiue towards strangers: majesty wincketh at follies, and sooner will Jupiter beare with a fault, then Vulcan: the higher thoughts the sooner pleased, which considered, I am the more bolde in such an audience to hazard my credit on the sequell of their verdites, and rather be coveted a little too rashly, then too much vnruely; hoping therefore my discourse shall be favored with your honorable patience: thus to the purpose.

Hermes Trismegistus, whom some for his divine precepts, haue thought to bee the sonne of Mercurie, made such account of this vertue of liberality, that hee doubted not to call it the heauenly influence, y the gods most niggardly had infused into the mynds of men this, resembling their deities, that they grudged not to impart what Fortune franckly had bestowed upon them. For the Philosopher that coueteth in his Ethicks to pen downe a platfourme for the perfecting of humaine lyfe, amongst other vertues, placeth this as forerunner of them all: inferring his argument for proofe (a contrarijs) if faith hee, couetousnes be the roote of all ill, from whence procedes as from a fountain of mishap, the ruine of common wealthes, the subuerfion of Estates, & the wrack of oeconomicall societies: if from thence hath issue inijustice, bribery, the staine of conscience, slaughters, trea-
fons, breach of amity, confusion of mynde, and a million of other mischievous enormities: how pretious a Jewell, how diuine a motion, how sweete a vertue is Liberality, that preserueth all these in a true and peaceable concorde: Prodigality, which without care wasteth what time and diligence by long travell hath purchas'd, is such a Moath to eate out the labours of men, that our Predecessours called it a fire of the minde, which is so impatient in heate, as it ceaseth not while any matter combustible is present, to burne necessary things to very dust and cynders: through this commeth pouertie, want, distresse, and in the ende dispaire: whereas liberality, the contrary to this vyce keepeth such a direct meane betweene both, as it preserueth Fortune, Fame, and Honor in their iust and equall proportion: So exquisit are the principles to be observed in this vertue, as it suffiseth not to attaine to the perfection of it by giuing, onely respecting the circumstances of time, person, and quality: but in receiuing, standeth a principal point of liberality: for if eyther wee take from him that can ill spare it, or more then desert afordes, or without a resolution to be grattfull, did wee our selues giue mountaines, yet wee cannot bee honored with the title of liberality, in that by greedy receipt of vntimely gifts, wee bewray certaine sparks of infatiable couetise: which
Lijander noted very well, who being presented by certaine of his poore neighbours with sundry presents, sent them all home, but with great thanks: saying to one of his friends, seest thou not how liberall Lijander hath bene too day, in bestowing so many good giftes vpon poore men: nay I haue not (quoth his friend) seene thee giue any thing at all: But I haue (answered Lijander) returned those presents, which I could not haue taken without their hinderance: meaning that prejudicall gifts are rubbed with dishonor, and bring with them hatred and infamy. Theocritus an auncient Poet of ours, calleth liberality the theefe that most secretly stealeth away the mindes of men: his reason is this, that all estates for the most parte, adicted to couetousnesse and greedy desire of gaine, cast their eyes ever after that obiect that glistereth most with riches, and set their opinions and censures with partiality on those whom Fortune hath fauored with many treasures: such sayth hee (as most bee) that are blinded with this couetous desire, are tyed so stricktly to the purse of a liberall man, as hee may at his pleasure drawe to what he purposeth to impoy their uses: In such estimation haue our predeceffors had this vertue, that they accounted not that day amongst the tearmes of their yeares, wherein they did not liberally bestow some benefits.
But to touch more particularly a perfect discourse, and to prove that it is necessarie in a souldier, let us note the ende of martiall desires, which I remember, once I hard *Theseus* deuide into three partes: the first and principall, honor generally aymed at by all, but specially belonging to the Captaines, yet due to the meanest souldier for his proweffe: The second, the conquest, which fortune imparteth as hir favour to the generall, and fame to the rest of the souldiers: the laft, desire of spoyle and treasures gotten with the sword, and so hardly attayned with the hazard of life: this ought the common sorte of mercenary Souldyers to haue as their due, as a recompence for their perills, and an incourage to such warlike indueours: for if the conquest and honor bee allotted to the Captaine, what great iniujustice is it to deny the rest, the benefit of a little momentanie pelse: which mooued a worthy Captaine of *Thebes*, when he had obtained a victory against the Lacedemonians, of all the spoile only to take one fword, distributing the rest amongst his souldiers: saying, fellowes in armes, this I challenge, fith I wronge it out of the hand of mine enemy: what soeuer els, is yours, as the reward of your travels: for the Theban Senators warre for honor, not for treaure. The mercenary man that beareth armes for hier, and for his ordinarie pay, feareth
not to venture his life in the face of his enemy, hauing but his wages he hath but his bare due, so that if hope of spoyle and the bounty of his Captaine did not incourage him in his attempts, hee would both doubt the dan/ger of his person, and scorne for so little gaine to runne vpon such imminent perrills: which caufed Zoroaifter in his great warre against the Egyptians, to giue riche gyftes to the meanest of his fouldiers, promifing the spoiles of Egypt for the guerdon of their valour: his liberallity taking such effect, as hee returned with conquest: The great Monarche of the world, whose name I néeede not rehearse, did see that liberality was such a glory in a Captaine, and such a spur to a fouldier, that at his departure out of Greece, with resolution to make a generall conquest of the whole worlde: hee gaue to his Captaines & other men at armes, all his riches, treasures, and poffeffions, referuing onely for him felfe, the hope of the prowesse. For what doth the wisedome of the Captaine by long and swéete orations, and sundry pollicies? what doth the fortitude of a generall, by hazarding him felfe among the thickeft of his enemies preuaile: onely in these two points, hee aymeth at his owne profit, the ouerthrow of his enemy, and perhaps a little encourageth his fouldiers: but what reapes the mercenary and popular man, if withall he be
couetous, but scarres, wounds, and penury: nay what doth the Captaine get if with a deepe in-fight he looketh into the souldiers minde, but a diffi-
muled loue, a secret hate, an intended contempt, and a forced courage rather to defend themselues from perill, then to hazard their liues for his safty: whereas the Captaine that is liberall, not only in paying their wages, (which I count it a facriledge to deny,) but in imparting the spoyle (which I hold as their due) so tieth the mindes of his souldiers to him with an vnfayned affecion, that they count no perill too dangerous, no attempt too hard, no nor force not of death to signifie their loue and desire to recompence his liberality. I remem-
ber I haue red of Caffius a Barbarian prince, which intending warres to the Libians, comming with a smal power into Libia, passéd with litle resistance euen to the very pavilion of their king: where after a smal skirmish, he tooke him prifoner, and vsed him princely, blaming his souldiers that would not adventure more desperatly for the safty of their prince: after, passing /into the Citty, in sacking his pallace, hee founde such infinite treasure as might haue hiered a multitude of mercenary men for the defence of his countrey. Wherevpon, noting the couetize of the man, he so hated him, that shutting him in his treasurie amongst all his gold, hee pyned him to death: saying he was
worthy of all mishap, that would not continually keepe ten Legions of soldiers to eate vp such riches: by which wee see what contempt a courteous Captaine incurreth by his niggardize: whereas liberality is an ornament both to wisedome and fortitude, & such a pretious Jewell, as no value may suffice to estimate. To confirme which, as Hector and Helenus haue done, I meane to rehearse a Tragedy, so your honorable presence shall fauour me with patience. Achilles seeing by their countenance they expected no lesse, began his tale in this manner.

"Achilles Tragedie."

Index animi liberalitas.

In the Citty of Athens (famous through the world for Philosophers and Souldiers) amongst the Senators for the state of the City was Aristocratia, there ruled as chiefe (honored generally for his good partes) one Roxander, chosen by the consent of the Senate Dictator in the warres, this being eleeted Captaine, was so fauored by fortune as hee never waged battale wherein hee remayned not victor; in so much as the fame of his happy succeffe, was a warrant to the Athenians of their safty. Of stature hee was small, of meane courage, no man greatly lettered: but to recompence thefe defects, he was of such exceeding bounty and
liberalitie to all men, but especially to his fouldiers, that his very countenance was sufficient to incourage the moift bashful coward to the combat: For the Athenians by their law gaue all the spoiles gotten in warres to the Captayne, onely appointing to the fouldiers their ordinary pay: but Roxander, as he triumphed in many victories, never inriched him selfe, but equally imparted the treasures of the enemy amongst the fouldiers according to their deserts: being of such a liberall minde towards them that profeffed martiall discipline, that at his owne charges hee founded hospitalls for such as were maimed in the warres, that their reliefe might ad a glorie to his renowne: Geuing dowries to the daughters of such as were flaine, and in peace being a father to all them ouer whom hee had bene a Captaine in warres. Enuy the secret enemy of honor, grudging as well at his vertues as his fortunes, brought him in as deepe hate with the Senators, as hee was in fauour with the fouldiers: for they suspeeting that hee ment by his liberality to infinuate into the hearts of the commons, and to steale away the mindes of the popular forte, so to plant him selfe as sole governour: (the only thing they feared, leaft their Aristocracie should be reduced to a Monarchy) by a penall law called Ostracisme, founde fault with his aspyring and so did not onely confiscate his goods, but condemne
him for euer into exile: Roxander hauing the sentence of his banishment pronounced, thinking fortune ment to giue him a check, thought as roughly to deale with hir, and therefore put vp hir abuse with patience, smilling, that when the senat had prised the inuentorie of his goods, the summe amounted not to fo much as would discharge his paffage into Sycilia, whither hee was banished. But the fouldiers and popular fort, hearing of this injury, as men furious, gotte them to armes, and in great multitude flocked to the doore of the senate house, where they fwayne the wronge offered to Roxander: The Senates and censors with other officers of the Citty, fought by threats and other perfwasions to appeafe them: but in vayne, till that Roxander preferring the quiet of his country before his owne priuate welfare, handeing vppon the ftaiers, defcending from the councell chamber, pacified them with this briefe Oration.

Citizens of Athens, famous through all Greece for your dutifull obedience in peace, and resolute indevors in wars: accounted the presidents of perfect subiects, by manifesting reuerence to such as the gods haue placed as gods to gouerne men, I meane the graue and wise Senators: what madnes hath incenfed your mindes? what fury hath forced this vproare? what meanes the noyse of armour, & the weapons as fearefull obiect in such a peace-
able time, vnlesse desirous to seeke your owne ruine, you intend a ciuill mutiny, the fall of your felues, and the fatall mishap of your posterity? what doo you want? who hath offred wronge? are not the Senators set to minister Justice? and with that before hee could vtter any more wordes they cried out: wee swere to keepe thee from banishment, and haue sworne to reuenge thy iniury, whom we loue more then all the Senators. After the noyse was so ceas’d that hee might be heard, Roxander went forward in his speach: if it bee for mee (woorthy Cityzens) you haue taken armour in seeing to grace me with your favour, you pinch mee with dishonor: in coueting my liberty, you bring mee within the bondage of infamy: The Senate hath past judgement against mee in iustice, and I content to brooke the penalty of the lawe with patience: offences must bee punished, and punishments borne with quiet, not with reuenge: Haue I lyued forty yeare a dutifull subiection in Athens, and shall I now by your meanes bee accounted a mutinous rebell? no, louing country-men: if euer my deserts haue bene such, as yee thinke mee your friend, lay away your weapons, returne euery man to his owne house, so shall Roxander account you his friendes; otherwise, for euer take you as his enemies. No sooner had hee spoken these wordes, but euery man peaceably,
though sorrowfully, went home to his house: and hee within three dayes fayled poore, and dismissed into Sycilia. Roxander had not lyued long in exile, but a quarrell grew betweene the Thebans and the Athenians, about the deflowring of a maide of Athens: wherevpon, as envy stirreth vppe a secret grudge soone to reuenge, the Athenians by aduice of the Senate, mustred their men, leauied a great hoast, ouer whom there was appointed six wife and graue Senators, the youngest of which had bene before tymes Dictator, to haue the conduct of the army, and ouer them all as Generall was placed Clytomaches, a man of inuincible valour and fortitude; stored thus with men and munition, with wife and valiant Chieftaines, they passe on towards Thebes: by the way giuing assault to a strong and riche citty called Lisium, the Souldiers thinking to finde in Clytomaches Roxanders liberality, so furiously gau onfet, that in short time, and without any great losse they scaled the walles, and almost put all to the edge of the sword: the Souldiers thus couragiously hauing entred combat, and won the conquest as before time they had done, entring into euery house to fetch out the spoile, generall proclamation was made that no man vpon paine of death shoulde take one penny, but that euery one shoulde returne to the campe; which so amazed and discouraged ye mercenary men, that with hart-
lesse groanes they went stragling to the tents: The Senators entring the houses and pooffeing such spoyle, that they sent home Waggons laden with treasure to Athens: After thus they had sackt the City, the Thebans hearing of this victory, gathering their forces togethier, marched on to meete them, and in a plaine not farre from Lisium gaue them the incounter, with such desire to reuenge, as the Athenians were forced a little to retier: but Clytomaches, whose courage no perill could daunt, incouraged his men, and for proof of his owne resolution, was formost in the vawarde, laying on such blowes, as he gaue witnes how willing hee was to be victor: the Senators likewife with eloquent phrafares sought to incourage: but to small purpose, for the souldiers warely retiring neuer floode stroke till they harbored themselues within the City, where rampiring vp the Gates like cowardes, they dishonored the forgotten fame and honour of Athens: The Thebans, whose teeth were set on edge with this repulse, layed leagar to the wals and compassing the cityt with a double trench, thought ei/ther to make them issue out to the battayle, or els to force them yeeld by famyne: the souldiers careless, and heartleffe, would scarce make defence on the walles, which the Senators seeing, one of them stepped vp, and calling them all into the market made them this oration.
TO PHILAUTUS.

Worthy Citizens and Soldiers of Athens, shall wee bee such cowardest as to measure our thoughtes by the fauours of fortune, or resemble those bad hounds that at the first fault giue ouer the chase? shall the foile of a little skirmish affright those mindes that hetherto haue bene invincible? shall dishonor teare the Lawrell from our heads which we haue worne for so many triumphes? shall the Thebans who haue euer feared our forces, holde vs begirt as bondflaues within a citie? shall † towne which of late we subdued, bee a harbour for our felues against the enemy? shall I say the world canonize our cowardize in † Records of infamy, that hetherto hath emblazed our fame with restlesse prayses? No souldiers, and fellow companions in armes & in fortunes, let this checke be a spur to reuenge, let vs thirst with a passionate desire till with conquest or an honorable death we winne the glorie wee haue lost: our siluer haires, weakened in many forspassed batailles ended, to the honor of the Athenians, although they might bee warrauntes of rest, shall not priuilege vs from hazarding our felues amidst the thickest of our enemies: so that incouraged, and as men resolued to die, or within the field you will with vs issue out to put thse vnskilfull Thebans from their trenches. The souldiers (so had † discourtes couetize, quatted their courage) as men not hearing, flipt away
murmuring, as malecontent: which Clitomaches espying, drawing foorth his sword, cried out unto them: how are you befotted soldiers of Athens? why are your eares inchaunted that the wisdome of the Senate is holden friulous? For shame seeke not after dishonor; behold, Clitomaches your capitaine will bee the first man that shall enter the trench of the enemy; this sword, this hand, this heart companions shall for-gard you, as more willing to die, then to brooke this discarde/dit, and if you be so obstinate, take this blade and sacrificce my bloode, that dying I may shunne that shame which for our cowardice is like to light on our heads: in vayne did Clitomaches crie out, for the soldiers went their way, and as melancholy men fat stragling and full of dumps in the streets: longe had they not bene thus bee-legend, but that newes was brought to Roxander what mishap had fallen on his country: hee whom iniury nor death could not withhold from wishing well to Athens, rather determined to hazard his life by breaking the Ostracisme in returning from exile, then to bee thought a fearefull and base mynded cowarde: passing therefore with as much speede as might bee from Sicilia in poore and vnknownen attier, he landeth in the Promontorie of Lusium, within three leagues of the Campe: where hee had not wandred halfe a myle, but by the
fcowts, he was taken prysoner, and caried to the Senate of Thebes, who thinking that Roxander was banished, tooke him for a poore Sicilian, (as hee fayned him self) & suffered him to remayne quiet with freé libertie to passe and repasse at his liberty. Roxander continuing thus amongst the Thebans, hearing that the Cityt began to want victuales, and how the Souldiers mutynous, were about to deliuer up the City, despite of the Senate, vpon composition: late in an evening getting close to the walles, called to the watch and told them hee had a letter to deliuer from Roxander, to the souldiers of Athens: why villaine (quoth the watchman) thou art mad, Roxander is banished: Truth (quoth hee) but returned, and taken prysoner by the Thebans, who to morrow by eight of the Clocke shall suffer death if hee be not set free: for confirmation of my words deliuer this letter to his Sonne, who knowing his father's hand, may both reade it and witnesse it to the Souldiers: the watchman hearing such sensible reasons to perswade him, tooke the letter; and Roxander secretly stoale againe to the Campe: No sooner did the morning starre & blushing Aurora begin to course her selfe from the bed of Titan, but the watchman hied with the letter into the City, and sought out Roxanders sonne, who was of no better account then a mercenary souldier, and to
him imparted the whole matter: who receiuing
the letter, found that it was his fathers writing:
wherevpon, taking the watchman with him, calling
the Souldiers by founde of a Trumpet, to the
market place: hee discoursed vnto them, first
whose sone hee was: secondly what had past
the last night betwéene the watchman and an
vnknowen man, of his fathers imprisonment, and
the speedines of his death: for proofe whereof hee
red them the letter as foloweth.

Roxanders Letter.

The distresse of my countrey bruted into Sicilia,
where I liued poore and exiled, such was the
care I had of the common wealth, as I choose
rather to die by breaking the law of the Ostracisme,
then to bee counted slack in attempting what I
might for the benefit of Athens. Honors are not
tied to times, nor courage to places: Death is
sweeter then discontent, and more glorious is it to
perifh in withing well to Athens, then in lying
quiet in Sicilia: The Thebans haue overcome,
that gréeues me not, fith it is but a braue of
Fortune, whose fauours are inconstant, whose
frownes are momëtany, whose check is the step
to good hap. The Athenians are vanquished;
what of this? men are subieçt to the pleasures of
opportunities, their actions haue not alwaies pro-
TO PHILOAUTUS.

281

fperity favorable: time changeth: and more honor is gotten in a moment, than hath bene lost in a moneth. The Athenians are rampred as cowardes within walles: this (countrymen) pincheth Rox-
ander at the heart, that famous Athens, renowned Athens, Athens that was the chieftaine of Grece for warlike attempts, shoule be stained with dishonor and cowardize: yea, countrymen and souldiers, Roxander in bands in the hands of his enemies, ready to die, greeueth at this disgrace, and blushteth more to heare the Thebans call you cowards, then to heare them pronounce the sentence of death: Once worthy souldiers you fought to free mee from the handes of the Senat which were my friendes: now seeke to rid mee from the Thebans my foes, and your enemies, who intend to kill Roxander, onely because hee is Roxander: whose liberality was the cause of your fauours. This if I obtaine, I only in recompence, promife to bee thankfull. Farewell.

Roxander the friend to Athens.

No sooner had his sonne red the letter, but that the souldiers showed at the very name of Roxander, & pulling his sonne from ye place where he stood, made him their Captaine. The Senators hearing this alarum, were driven into a maze, till one of ye Captaines discoured to them
from point to point, the forereheard premissses: whereat being astonied, coming in with Clitomaches into the market place, they found the Souldiers in armes, and in arry ready to march towards the gate of the Citty. Clitomaches willing to stay the that they might not issue out without advice, could not preuaile: but breaking downe the rampiers as mad men crying, Roxander, liberall Roxander, they issued out, little lookt for by the Thebans: who notwithstanding, standing within their trenches in defence, the Athenians so valiantly gave y onset, that in a desperate manner as men contemning death, they ran vpon the pikes, & presently discomfited th' enemy with such a slaughter, as not one was left alive to carry newes to Thebes of their losse. The retrait e founded, Roxander presented him selfe, whom with such louing submision they receiued, and he returning such lowly thanks to the Souldiers, that they calling to remembrance, first the injury the Senators offered Roxander in his banishment, and their wronge at the sack of Lifium, for deuision of spoyle, that like men haunted with a furie, running into the City, before Roxander could know the cause of the hurly burly, they fought out the Senators / and Clitomaches, and put them to the edge of the swood, presenting their heads to Roxander, who with teares disfalowing their disobe-
TO PHILAUTUS.

dience, and with threats shewing him selle discon-
tent, was notwithstanding, maugre his teeth, created againe Dictator, in which estate he liued long after in Athens.

Achilles Tragedie ended, aged Priamus standing vp, gaue his verdite vpon their discourse in this manner. Although, woorthie Grecians, I am not called to bee a Judge in this controuersie, yet friendly and freely let me say that such a perfect diuision of qualities, or rather vertues necessary and incident in a souldier, hath bin so liuely pourtraied, and figured forth in such comely collours, as it is hard to censure whether of them holds the supremacy: for wisdome being the meanes doo dispoze the army in his due order, and to haue an in-fight by pollycie to preuent what the enemy can intend, yet it is but a shadowe drawne with a pensell, vnlesse fortitude & courage perfourme that in action, which hath bene purposed and determined by wisedome: neyther can these two haue long continuance and good succeffe, except liberality, as a linck to knit these two in their forces, presents the mindes of the souldiers captiuate by their Captaines bounty: then of these premisess wee may conclude, that none can come to ¥ perfection of a souldier, vnlesse he be both wife, valiant, and liberall: With this graue cenfure of Priamus, they rested all contented, except the
Ladies, who seeing Phæbus so fast declining to the West, hastened on Achilles to depart: he fettered with the love of Polixena, woulde willingly haue persuaded a nightly rest at Troy, but that his thoughts would haue bene discerned: to prevent therefore all occasions of suspicion, hee made haste, so that taking his leave of Priamus, HECTOR, & the rest of the kings and Princes resiient at Troie, mounting vpon Horse hee went with Iphigenia and the Ladies to their paualions.

_Ite domum Saturnæ, venit Hesperus: Ite Capella._
NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.
I. Notes and Illustrations.

**See general explanatory remarks prefixed to Notes and Illustrations in Vol. II., pp. 301-2.**

MENAPHON.

Title-page, l. 2, 'Camillas Alarum, etc.'—see on this in relation to Lylly the Euphuist, annotated life in Vol. I.: l. 6, 'deciphered' = described, opened out—see Glossarial-Index, s.v., for other examples: l. 9, 'conceipted' = fancied—this is a favourite word contemporarily: l. 10, 'continue' = transition-form of our 'continuous'—see also p. 22, l. 18, for its use by Nashe: *ibid.*, 'Trophees' = memorials of victories: l. 12, 'resolution' = determination?

Page 5, l. 2, 'Ladie Hales... Sir James Hales'—see Index of Names, after Glossarial-Index, s.n.: l. 4, 'worship' = reverence or high esteem: l. 9, 'moistest'—this superlative is common in Greene as in Lylly. Greene's meaning is—Not that this is an antidote in our sense to the driest melancholy, but that the driest
melancholy temperament has its extreme opposite in the 'moistest sanguin' temperament: *ibid.*, 'sanguin' = plethoric, full-blooded: l. 10, 'dumpes' = sorrows, *ut frequenter* : l. 14, 'a late' = alate, lately, *ut frequenter*. Contemporarily they used the 'a' separately where we conjoin it with the following word.

Page 7, l. 6, 'plausible' = praiseworthy, as elsewhere.

8, l. 1, 'prie' = look into, study.

9, 'To the Gentlemen Students of both Universities' — On this somewhat notable and sharp-toothed Epistle-commendatory by Thomas Nashe, see annotated Life in Vol. I., also Introduction to Nashe's Works in the HUTH LIBRARY. More than one deft phrase seems inevitably to show that the audacious young rascal had Shakespeare in his mind. The whole thing is an anticipation of Landseer's Dignity and Impudence, with this to differentiate, that the small cur not content with thrusting itself forward on a level with its mighty leonine lord, snaps and snarls and seeks to wound. Here I pass over these noticeable phrases and words, reserved as above. It may be doubted whether the "To you he appeales that knew him" (p. 9, l. 2) was meant of Nashe himself or of Greene. Unfortunately Nashe's academic career is obscure. It is worth noting that Nashe speaks very little of Greene, rather to him ('thy Arcadian Menaphon'). But see annotated Life in Vol. I., and Introduction
NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

289

to Thomas Nashe's Works in this Series, for more.

Page 10, l. 6, 'idiot art-masters'—So he alludes contemptuously to Art-masters, p. 11, l. 11, and Mr. Collier thinks that Nashe here hit at Marlowe: I very much doubt this. See annotated Life in Vol. I.: l. 11, 'kilcow' = terrible—from Sir Guy of Warwick's exploit, but here used (apparently) ironically, as though a cow-killer were no such 'terrible' one: l. 25, 'simplest' = fool- ishest: last l., 'sweet friend'—this occurrence and its frequent recurrence, to be noted in relation to Shakespeare's use of it in his Sonnets—on which see annotated Life, as before. Cf. also page 26, l. 16, herein: l. 22, 'serving man'—see annotated Life, as before, on this.

'' 11, l. 6, 'Italionate'—as our OCCASIONAL ISSUES show, translations from the Italian and use of Italian words and sayings, were then and later, common in England: l. 7, 'pilfries' = stolen things, or pilfered wares.

'' 12, l. 11, 'humorists'—not wits, but 'humorous' as being changeable, frivolous, etc., etc.: l. 12, 'draffe' = trash, as the wet chaff is compared with the grain, i.e. dregs, refuse, that thrown away as unfit for use: l. 22, 'moderation' = ruling—as they then and the Scotch now use 'Moderator,' e.g. of Presbytery, Synod, etc., etc.

'' 13, l. 5, 'sacietie' = satiety: l. 6, 'lavish'—a
coinage apparently of Greene. Qy. waste or over-growth? l. 8, ‘rebated’ = blunted: l. 12, ‘Gothamists’ = like wise men of Gotham (mythical): l. 18, ‘Hon a Brainfords will’—‘go to Brainford’ was a phrase, meaning by its sound of ‘brain’—go and get ‘brains’ or understanding. See Merry Wives of Windsor, IV. ii. 78, 88, 100, 179; v. 28, 120: l. 19, ‘furmentie’ = frumenty, frumenty—‘hulled wheat boiled in milk and seasoned with sugar, cinnamon, etc.,” Halliwell-Phillipps: l. 21, ‘Tasso eternisht’—he was still living—died 1595. There are abundant contemporary recognitions of him in England.

Page 14, l. 5, ‘windlesse bodie’ = breathless, or qy. variant or misprint for ‘windlass’ used adjectivally = subtilely bending or agile body, such as is the panther’s: l. 9, ‘by what doo you lacke’ = menial occupation, as of a serving man in hostelry, or the cry of (the apprentices to) shop-keepers: l. 10, ‘quadrant crepundios’—qy. ‘quadrant’ = squared, i.e. because they wore squared (college) caps, or were squared, i.e. perfect, crepundios? Is ‘crepundio’ formed from crepundia = triflers, infants or simpletons? Holy-okes Rider gives crepundia as “trifles and gewgaws for children,” etc.: l. 13, ‘most poysous Pasquil’—Nashe’s own pseudonym: l. 14, ‘Martin’ = Martin Marprelate, in the controversy with whom
Nashe took prominent part: l. 17, ‘friplers’ = cleaner or seller of old clothes, etc.: l. 22, ‘tapsterlie’—compare l. 9: l. 33, ‘enuie’ = hatred.

Page 15, l. 16, ‘necke-verse’ = the verse formerly read to entitle a party to the benefit of clergy, and as it consisted of Ps. li. 1, commencing ‘Miserere mei, etc.,’ Latin was needed. See Glossarial-Index, s.v.: l. 17, ‘English Seneca’—He means the person or one of the persons whom he accuses of making wholesale use of Seneca. I presume the passage (‘Blind as a begger’) was noted as being an early hit at what later was a commonplace of satire, that noble folks were beggared while lawyers, usurers, and traders grew over-rich: l. 19, ‘Bloud is a begger’ . . . . ‘whole Hamlets, etc.’—see annotated Life in Vol. I. on this: last l., ‘newfangles’ = novelties.

16, l. 5, ‘prouensall’—odd spelling of ‘provincial.’ One use of the term in Latin and Italian meant a foreigner; and the sense here may be ‘those who are neither foreigners (and so would have an excuse for their ignorance), nor yet sufficiently educated Englishmen as to the Articles [of their faith]—such poor plodders are but plodders or ignoramuses as all indifferent,’ etc.: l. 6, ‘indifferent’ = impartial: l. 19, ‘French Doudie’—see Index of Names, as before.
Page 17, l. 9, 'William Turner'—ibid.: l. 11, 'Sir Thomas Eliot'—his 'Gouernour' has recently been sumptuously and laboriously reproduced (2 vols. 4to, 1880, by Croft). See it for a full Memoir and perhaps overdone apparatus. He died 1546. His minor Works will deserve revival: l. 13, 'Sir Thomas Moore'—the illustrious Sir Thomas More—see Index of Names, as before: l. 17, 'Saint Johns'—Nashe had been a student of St. John's.

"18, l. 3, 'the Vniversitie Orator', etc.—see Index of Names, as before: l. 4, 'Colona'—press error for 'Colonia': l. 8, 'traded'—in the Latin sense of taught, or perhaps = conversant with: l. 9, 'Sir John Mason'—He died 1566. See Index of Names, as before: ibid., 'Doctor Watson'—ibid.: ibid., 'Redman'—ibid.: l. 10, 'Aschame'—the venerable 'Scholemaster'—ibid.: ibid., 'Grindall'—the subsequent 'Archbishop' celebrated by Spenser—ibid.: ibid., 'Leuer' = Thomas Lever, master of St. John's—died 1577—ibid.: ibid., 'Pilkington'—the Bishop—ibid.: l. 22, 'Priscian'—the celebrated grammarian, who lived circa A.D. 450—before they knew their grammar: l. 23, 'expired' = breathed out (Latin).

"19, l. 2, 'manuarie' = done by hand, manual: l. 5, 'merelie' = merrily, ut freq.—see p. 24, l. 5: l. 22, 'insulted' = boasted, or vaunted (Latin): l. 26, 'domesticall' = home-bred?
Page 20, l. 6, ‘Gascoigne’—see Index of Names, as before. His works have been reprinted by Mr. W. C. Hazlitt, 2 vols.: l. 12, ‘Turberuile’—George T., ‘Poet’—died after 1594—see Index of Names, as before: l. 15, ‘Arthur Golding’—died 1590—ibid.: l. 19, ‘Phaer’—Thomas P.—died Aug. 12th, 1560—ibid.: l. 22, ‘insulted’ = boasted, as before: l. 25, ‘Stanihurst’—see Index of Names, as before.

“21, ll. 8-9—actual and literatim from the notorious translation of Virgil. Professor Arber has reprinted it: l. 14, ‘terminate’ = limit or define (Latin): ibid., ‘triobulare’ = three ha’penny: ibid., ‘Thrasional’ = vain-glorious, boasting, Thraso being represented as a Trojan Bobadil or Tucca: ibid., ‘huffe snuffe’ = bully, swaggerer. Mr. Halliwell-Phillips gives “a huff snuff, one that will soon take pepper in the nose”—Florio: l. 19, ‘France’—Abraham Fraunce—see Index of Names, as before: l. 20, ‘Thomas Watsons sugred Amintas’—ibid., and annotated Life in Vol. I.

“22, l. 7, ‘Antigone’—ibid.: l. 9, ‘Haddon’—the famous Lord Chancellor—see ibid.: l. 11, ‘Carre’—ibid.: l. 12, ‘Tho. Newton’—ibid.: ibid., ‘Leyland’ = Leland, ibid.: ibid., ‘Gabriell Harvey’—very noticeable—see annotated Life, as before, and Introductions to Harvey and Nashe, in this Series: l. 15, ‘position Poets’—qy. error for ‘pre-
sisian'—adj. from French précis, an abstract, summary or compendium?—thus meaning the poets of short and trifling pieces. Cf. 'their flying from any continuant subject.' l. 26, 'unexperienst' = inexperienced, youthful.

Page 23, l. 9, 'canuase'—see Glossarial-Index, s.v., for prior use and note on: l. 10, 'reconciling' = in harmony with or agreement: l. 12, 'vndermeale'—under-fed—he applying to the Muses what was his own state, as their follower: l. 20, 'nose-cloth'—qy. = the ass's nose-bag, or more likely a term for his own handkerchief: l. 23, 'halpe' = an abbreviation for 'half-penny.' Cf. Halliwell-Phillipps, s.v.: l. 27, 'blew burning ale'—hence they seem to have had a custom of burning a layer of spirits on the top of their ale, both to flavour it and to toast the bread inserted at the same time.

" 24, ll. 2-4—a couplet, with a waggishly dragged-out Alexandrine: l. 8, 'Theonimo dente' = with the tooth of the railler Theon as in Horace (Ep. i. 18, 82): l. 12, 'equality' = low-levelness: l. 23, 'Celiano'—Livio Celiano—of undying interest from his relation to Sir Robert Chester's 'Loue's Martyr' and so to Shakespeare. The pity of it that his 'Rime' (Pavia 1592) seems to have utterly slipped out of existence!

" 25, l. 3, 'a much'—as in 'a late,' etc., but qy. 'a[s]': l. 19, 'Spencer' — Nashe never
swerved from his allegiance to the poet of poets: *ibid.*, 'bandie' = toss, still in use.

Page 26, l. 1, 'Atchelow'—see Index of Names, as before: *ibid.*, 'George Peele'—*ibid.*: l. 20, 'peeecte' = pierced: l. 24, 'Delphrigus'—probably a 'Romance' name: l. 23, Tolossa—Toulouse was several times taken and retaken during the 13th century—not afterwards till the time of the Revolution.

" 27, l. 9, 'William Warner'—see Index of Names, s.n.: l. 13, 'In speech'—judging from the after Abcie, I assume this was the commencement of some well-known grammar: l. 19, 'bankerout' = bankrupt: l. 21, 'Anatomie of Absurdities'—published in 1589. See Works in this Series.

" 29, l. 10, 'gleades' = glades: *ibid.*, 'compare' = comparison: l. 11, 'Lillie' = John Lyly 'the Euphuist'—on whom see annotated Life, as before.

" 30, l. 4, 'Choas' = Cos: l. 8, 'Robin'—and so elsewhere, as commemorated in the well-known passage by Thomas Heywood—see annotated Life, as before: last l., 'Henrie Vpcheare'—see Index of Names, as before.

" 31, l. 1, 'Thomas Brabine'—*ibid.*: l. 12—punctuate, 'exhal'd,': l. 13, 'Caballian' = Cabala in Sicily.

" 32, l. 11, 'mortall foes' = of his 'woes,' l. 9.

" 33, l. 8, 'peremptory,' and see p. 35, l. 7 = positive, absolute.

" 34, l. 6, 'fatall' = of or pertaining to Fate—a
NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

Latinate use: l. 10, 'Apollos Dylonimas'—δι = double; but cannot make out the other half—ουμα differs from onima and doesn't yield sense. It can hardly be an Anglicised form of λογομαχία. See Index of Names, after Glossarial-Index, s.n.: l. 15, 'Lemman' = mistress: l. 19, 'fawchens' = falchions.

Page 35, l. 9, 'carefull' = full of care, ut frequenter: l. 13, 'success' = the event whether bad or good, as frequently used contemporaneously. See Glossarial-Index, s.v.

" 36, l. 18, 'sea iuie'—see separate lists, at close of Glossarial-Index: ibid., 'wherefore' = whereof: l. 21, 'hardlie' = with difficulty, either from poorness of supply or the peril of it: l. 23, 'Lawaltos' = a high bounding waltz. See Sir John Davies' Orchestra, st. 70: l. 27, 'carreers'—a term in horsemanship, "the short turning of a nimble horse, now this way, now that," Baret, 1580—more fully described by Gervase Markham.

" 37, l. 24, 'shelfe' = ridge of rock.

" 38, l. 13, 'Chrisocolla' = borax or a green earth. See Pliny, 33. v.

" 39, l. 26, 'tramels' = snares, a fowling net.

" 40, l. 9, 'date' = end: l. 11, 'Lapanthe'—see Index of Names, s.n.

" 43, l. 10, 'Sephestias Song'—on this pathetic and charming song, see the annotated Life in Vol. I. for parallels.
Page 45, l. 27, 'Halciole' = kingfisher; but in Elizabethan writers a semi-mythical bird.

47, l. 9, 'brooke' = bear—still used: l. 17, 'parrkefeth' = percheth.

48, last l., 'hearbe Synaria'—see separate lists, as before.

49, l. 17, 'teates'—qy. 'teares'? He does not go beyond her neck and then returns to her face. See also first two lines of paragraph 3—she was not so unclathed. 'Teates' being red could scarcely be likened to 'pearles' (unless by a wild fancy the milk drops suggested them), but tears are by a common-place of poetry called 'pearls.'

50, l. 12, 'interre' = bring in—original sense. Cf. p. 62, l. 7: l. 14, 'prattle' = talk—now a lighter-meaning word: l. 24, 'partake' = share.

52, l. 3, 'at a blush' = at a first and casual glance, as we now say 'at the first blush' (= blossoming): l. 24, 'cloathes' = cloths or hangings.

53, l. 15, 'flocke bedde'—still used = beds of flocks of wool instead of feathers: l. 19, 'mole-spade' = a kind of small instrument wherewith moles were dug up. Note—it was suspended round his neck.

54, l. 4, 'spicte' = spiced. Cf. 'inchacte,' p. 79, l. 17; 'chacte' p. 101, l. 2: l. 8, 'kercher' = handkerchief or neckerchief: l. 16, 'Phobetor'—from φοβέω = the terrifier or disturber: *ibid., 'Icolon'—properly Icelos—
said to be from ἐικέλας, because we in sleep see the likenesses of things: last l., "adamant"—excellent proof that Greene uses the word to mean 'diamond.'

Page 56, l. 25, 'destine' = dejeteun: last l., 'tired' = attired.

" 57, l. 1, 'chamlet' = camelot: l. 2, 'slop' = breeches: l. 8, 'cast' = diagnose, distinguish.

" 58, l. 7, 'feature'—see Glossarial-Index, s.v., for many examples: l. 9, 'cruell' = worsted: l. 16, 'cintfoil' = cinqfoil: l. 17, 'cowsloppe' = cowslip: l. 20, 'wanton' = pet name for a baby (or one older).

" 59, l. 17, 'whereas' = whereon (or whereat).

" 60, l. 21, 'her'—gender noticeable.

" 61, l. 19, 'illy flowers' = gilly flowers: l. 27, 'halfe-nipt'—see Glossarial-Index, under 'nipt': l. 28, 'tall'—see ibid.: last l., 'polt-footed' = club footed, ut frequenter.

" 62, l. 13, 'toplesse.' So in Troilus I. iii. 152, "Thy topless deputation he puts on." He means as Ulysses did, that it surmounted all within ken, was monarch of all he surveyed.

" 64, l. 5, 'vncounth' = strange: l. 15, 'traced' = walked: l. 25, 'Melicertus'—one of Sidney's poetical names, though he is not meant.

" 65, ll. 17, 21, 'gold' . . . 'ebonie'—this was Sidney's Stella's type of radiant beauty: l. 18, 'breast'—read 'breasts'—grammar, etc., require this.
NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

Page 66, l. 12, 'Lapithes' = people of Thessaly (Lapithæ): l. 21, 'likte'—read ['is] likte': l. 25, 'Hobbie' = species of hawk.

67, last l, 'falsing' = falsifying.

68, l. 1, 'rammage' = wild, untamed: l. 12, 'Tyryma'—see separate lists, as before: l. 22, 'start' = started, but so contemporaneously with verbs ending in 't.'

70, l. 19, 'amate' = daunt.

72, l. 21, 'Impress' = motto: l. 22, 'frowes' = women (Dutch and German).

73, l. 12, 'malepart' = malapert: l. 22, 'quatted.' This word had a double meaning. In one sense = satiated; in the other (as now in Dorset) = squatted. Cf. p. 183, l. 21, which shows the second in its sense here = made it cower or lie down as a hunted animal does to hide and efface itself as much as possible. See also p. 277, l. 27.

74, l. 19, 'boorded' = laid alongside, or as the effect of being laid alongside, entered or assaulted, as is a ship: hence figuratively 'addressed.'

75, l. 9, 'supposition'—Can it be the "underposition" in which I would be placed, would or "should be simple"?

76, l. 15, 'larkes die with leekes'—she says men die for love when larks die from leeks, id est—never. The thought is kindred with Rosalind's of women. See annotated Life as before.
Page 78, l. 1, 'letter of Marte'—an old form or corruption of 'Marque.' See Glossarial-Index, s.v.

" 79, l. 17, 'inchcte' = incched, as noted on p. 54, l. 4.

" 80, l. 24, 'Epitasis'—(ἐπιτασσε, extension)—the second or busiest part of a play, etc., where the plot develops itself. Such were divided into four parts: 1, Protasis; 2, Epitasis; 3, Catastasis; 4, Catastrophe.

" 81, l. 16, 'Lincen downes'—see Index of Names, as before.

" 82, l. 2, 'Heliotropion'—some (wrongly says Turner) called the Marigold by this name. Cotgrave has under Heliotr., French, various plants or flowers including 'Marigold.'

" 83, l. 7, 'Melicertus Description'—here and elsewhere Greene uses the stanza made immortal in 'In Memoriam.'

" 84, l. 20, 'Theater'—one of many passages that show that Shakespeare's likening of this world to a stage was not original, but a known thought of that day: l. 24, 'stigmaticall' = marked as infamous or hideous.

" 85, l. 17, 'haute' = high, Fr. haut: l. 18, 'offensiuue' = taking the offensive, making an onslaught on us.

" 86, l. 3, 'Melicertus Samela' = Melicertus's Samela: l. 6, 'rest' = what one staked on his cards and stood on: l. 10, 'tainted' = stained. Cf. p. 97, l. 2: l. 14, 'tolde you
a Canterbury tale'—a plausible but untrue tale, which phrase Chaucer also adopted. So there are the kindred phrases of 'a Canterbury' (i.e. a canter), and of 'Canterbury bells': l. 17, 'sowterly' = cobbler-like. See p. 108, l. 23 : l. 24, 'tall' = soldier-like or stout man. See Glossarial-Index, s.v.

Page 87, l. 5, 'begunne' = began, ut freq.: ll. 8-9 = 'this Dittie folowed': or qy. = recited or sung it, following the air he played on his instrument?: l. 15, 'approoue' = prove, or gain grace from you: l. 16—'that' used = that's; and the words 'that's ... thieves' are to be understood in next line.

89, l. 14, 'alternate' = alternative?
90, l. 12, 'may not be no longer'—example of double negative, not then (apparently), considered ungrammatical, but probably emphatic: l. 17, 'I' = aye: l. 27, 'nine holes' = a rural game differently explained (see Strutt). Some think it same as "nine mens monies" of Mid. N. Dream II. ii.: l. 21, 'bequeathed'—used here to express a thing given during lifetime, entrusted or given over.

91, l. 8, 'copesmates' = associates: l. 15, 'strond' = strand.
92, l. 4—here as elsewhere there are no marks to distinguish the speakers. "Wilt," etc., is said by Eurilochus.

92, l. 25, 'Kowe' = cow.
Page 96, l. 1, 'a bleeding heart'—cf. text with Romeo and Juliet III. i. 194; V. iii. 175: Timon I. ii. 80: Cæsar II. i. 171: Macbeth II. ii. 33; IV. iii. 31: Hamlet V. ii. 315: and Anth. and Cleop. V. ii. 341, etc.

97, l. 8, 'randon' = random.

98, l. 17, 'fortune' = his fortune, as shown by his tendencies. Cf. ll. 11-14: l. 21, 'insulting' = boasting, as before, and suiting the action to the word 'leaping upon,' 'over-bearing it': l. 24, 'would'—we should say 'could': l. 27, 'most carefullest' = double superlative, ut frequenter.

99, l. 7, 'Sardenian' = Sardonian or sardonic—derived from the island of Sardinia: l. 9, 'affie' = trust, confide.

101, l. 21, 'a holiday oath'—see Glossarial-Index, s.v.

102, l. 8, 'kistrell' = species of hawk (baser): l. 9, 'starting' = starting aside: l. 27, 'Eclogues'—Menaphon was given to song making, and I suppose he means this here, See his songs, pp. 103, 105.

106, l. 5, 'rustie' = weed or dress of winter is 'rustie,' or as Spenser calls a helmet, 'rustie-brown': last l., 'kercher'—doubtful whether she alludes to a neckerchief or a kercher used for the head: l. 22, 'tyre' = that which she teareth or feedeth upon.

107, l. 8, 'surfetting' = luxuriating: l. 16, 'exalted'—qy. error for 'exulted'?

108, l. 19, 'Canonical' = authentical, as being
according to rule or order: last l., 'counterfeite' = picture.

Page 110, l. 4, 'progenie' = forbears, *ut frequenter*:
l. 7, 'pannicles' = membranes (of my crest = head or brain): l. 9, 'ascertaineth' = asserteth to?

"111, l. 2, 'all to be blubbered'—example of a contemporary form of 'all blubbered':
l. 15, 'bitten on the bridle' = behaved perversely or restively, from the habits of such a horse—much like our phrase 'taking the bit in her mouth': l. 23, 'stoccardo des labies' = a kiss-assault on the lips.

"113, l. 21, 'brute' = bruit, rumour.

"114, l. 25, 'handsell' = (used figuratively) first use.

"115, l. 4, 'ouerlookt' = looked thoroughly over her: l. 8, 'And truely'—spoken by Samela.
\Cf p. 92, l. 4: l. 15, 'rebated' = blunted, reduced.


"118, l. 10, 'disport'—qy. dispar? l. 23, 'remoue' = move or change the mind of.

"119, l. 9, 'Eaw' = ewe, as 'deaw' for 'dew':
l. 13, 'woosted' = worsted—still in use (vulgarly).

"122, l. 19, 'talke'—qy. error for 'take'? In nautical language (that of "the cunning sea-man") to take a star is to take its altitude—for the purpose of course of ascertaining latitude.
Page 124, l. 3, 'Senesse'—see Index of Names, as before: ibid., 'woons' = dwells, and to be noted as Spenser's spelling and pronunciation, which Nares thought might be an error of the press.

125, l. 4, 'truce-men' = interpreters.

126, l. 9, 'whist' = hushed: l. 18, 'taint' = tint, as before (= stain).

127, l. 15, 'make' = misprint for 'made.'

128, l. 18, 'doome' = judgment.

130, l. 1, 'bills'—here a military weapon, a kind of pike, not the rustic billhook, as these would not be rusty. The military 'bill' afterwards used by watchmen resembled in some respects a billhook.

131, l. 4, 'gloriosers' = boasters: l. 26, 'Spat-tannia'—see separate lists, as before.

134, l. 27, 'Princockes' = youths over-soon ripe, or a forward, precocious youth (from precoc).

135, l. 27, 'geerde' = jeered.

136, l. 12, 'kindely' = in kind or naturally: l. 16, 'Grange' = a larger farmhouse than you think yourself able to visit: l. 18, 'haue greene rushes'—the usual floor-adornment of welcome then: l. 25, 'naturall' = a young man made according to nature.

137, l. 7, 'cubbs' = variant or error for our 'cob' nuts: l. 13, 'brinded' = brindled: l. 14, 'Slow wormes' = blind worms. We must remember that Carmell for
some unknown reason describes Doron ludicrously (à la Sidney) in these two stanzas, though not in the third.

Page 138, l. 27, 'trampling'; l. 28, 'forehearse'—The second stanzas by Doron, especially, seem to show that Greene was here (not over-successfully) imitating rustic similes and attempts at them. But query is 'trampling' a misprint for 'trembling'? and 'fore-hearse' a like misprint for a word no rustic could mistake, 'forehorse'?

" 139, l. 25, 'prettie'—qy. misprint for 'pettie'?
" 140, l. 3, 'Gimmon' = gemmal or gemmon—a double ring. See 1 Henry VI. i. 2, and Nares, s.v.: l. 25, 'prime' = original (primus).
" 141, l. 16, 'loath to depart'—to express their unwillingness to leave one another, Greene seems here (and elsewhere) to adopt the words of a song or tune.

" 143, l. 9, 'deuoyre' = devoir.
" 144, l. 1, 'dissembling' = simulating.
" 145, l. 15, 'success' = result, good or bad, as before, just as 'catastrophe' then simply meant 'end,' not as now a disastrous end: ibid., 'pre-rehearsed' = in the prediction?
" 146, l. 2, 'smudgde'—variant or error for 'smugg'd' = spruced himself up, made himself neat, etc.: l. 3, 'iumpde' = hastened on and agreed on?
EUPHUES HIS CENSURE TO PHILAUTUS.

Title-page, l. 5, 'interlaced'—a favourite word contemporarily, drawn from the prevalent costume adornment of the times.

Page 151, 'Essex'—of history.

152, l. 6, 'Baldessars courtier'—one of this 'HUTH LIBRARY' series (2 vols.).

155, l. 14, 'fondlings'—diminutive of fond or foolish ones.

156, l. 7, 'legar'—siege: l. 9, 'canuisadose'—see Glossarial-Index, s.v., for prior use, and notes.

157, l. 5, 'impreese'—impressa or motto.

158, l. 6, 'naked'—noteworthy as showing that 'naked' was then used merely as devoid of their usual habiliments (here of war)—a fact which being forgotten has led to many misapprehensions.

159, l. 13, 'appeeced'—impeached: l. 22, 'broked'—brooked.

161, l. 7, 'discouert'—see Glossarial-Index, s.v., for examples and note: l. 13, 'claw'—flatter.

162, l. 9, 'dissimuled'—simulated.

163, l. 21, 'bate'—flutter.

164, l. 4, 'azure bisse.' Cf. 'purple bisse,' p. 234, l. 13.

165—Note Greene's odd punctuation here. He very often breaks a sentence off with a period, to accentuate what follows: l. 8,
'Margarite' = a pearl—here used to express the ordinary pearl, larger than a seed pearl.

Page 166, l. 2, punctuate 'tickled a little': l. 4, 'his'—the phrase and the after-phrase both lead to the conclusion that this is a misprint for 'her.' Besides Ulysses never was counted remarkable for his beauty.

Page 167, l. 8, 'honour': punctuate 'abuse: and honour;'.

168, l. 22, 'niggardise' = niggardliness, and cf. p. 202, l. 23: last l., 'a cooling Carde'—see Glossarial-Index, s.v., for prior examples and note.

172, l. 1, 'not . . . but'—in our speech we should say 'but [that].' As to the 'not' it is either an error for 'now,' a slip of the author, or we should read, 'Is it . . . . memorie?': l. 8, 'phisci all reasons bewraies'—Greene and contemporaries' frequent collective plural, albeit this scarcely meets many of the cases: l. 14, 'prime' = first (or chief) place, primus, as before: l. 23, 'inferred' = brought in, as before: last l., 'hard' = heard.

173, l. 28, 'complexion' = knitting together.

174, l. 22, 'Aipyna'—see separate lists, as before.

175, l. 15, 'lawdable' = praiseworthy.

176, l. 6, 'braie' = pounding or beating (in a mortar).

179, l. 7, 'is beawtifull, a favour'—the ante-
cedent to 'favour' is 'beauty' taken out of the previous phrase.

Page 181, l. 27, 'infectious'—delete comma (,): l. 16, 'his owne'—another instance of error for 'her.'

182, l. 4, 'susities'—the Greek (and Latin) συσίτιος scarcely helps, unless Greene used this in the new sense of the talk indulged in by messmates.

183, l. 21, 'quatted'—see on p. 73, l. 22, etc.: l. 22, 'brast' = burst—in present-day use in Lancashire. So page 197, l. 8.

184, l. 4, punctuate 'fall'? l. 6, 'mishap'.

185, l. 19, 'begun' = began, as before.

187, l. 3, 'dyleman'—not a variant but a press-error for 'dilemma.'

188, l. 4, 'Egemon'—see separate lists, as before: l. 5, 'Tragion'—ibid.: l. 15, 'step not'—qy. slip not?

189, l. 27, 'Cockboate'—see Glossarial-Index, s.v., for prior example and note: l. 28, 'singling'—possibly correct, but as vessels generally go singly to sea, I suspect a corruption—qy. sailing or swinging?

190, l. 19, punctuate 'was':

191, l. 18, place ) after 'mishap.'

193, l. 6, 'chartell' = challenge or letter of defiance: l. 9, 'weighty'—punctuate 'weighty',

196, l. 3, 'traynes' = lures, ut freq.

198, l. 6, 'rest' = either 'rest,' i.e. arrested or arresteth—more probably the former, the
latter being supposed to speak of a thing then past—or the f is an error for f, i.e. 'rest' for 'rest.'

Page 199, l. 3, 'plausible' = an applausive. See pp. 210, l. 28; 231, l. 14: l. 23, 'injury' = injure.

" 200, l. 13, 'prouface' = preface or preliminary talk.

" 201, l. 20, 'magnanimity' = greatness of mind: l. 22, 'Siles'—manifest error for 'Miles.'

" 202, l. 24, 'niggardies' = plural of substantive formed from the adjective, or more likely a spelling of 'niggardize.'

" 204, l. 6, 'Phusical'—odd spelling. Cf. l. 16, 'Analuze' (Greek).

" 207, l. 20, punctuate 'enemy, to intrench': l. 22, 'plott' = plan or topography: l. 25, 'cornet' = cornute or horn-shaped?

" 208, l. 11, 'lightly' = in accordance with what is usual, naturally: l. 19, 'decypher' = describe or paint forth, ut freq.

" 211, l. 22, 'like the Woolfe, etc.'—a queer 'Vulgar Error.'

" 213, l. 2, 'but found'—probably = "he found only," but the 'frivolous sute' is obscure: l. 16, 'forfarde' = error for 'forward.'

" 215, l. 13, 'to contempt'—I suppose he means 'against contempt': l. 18, 'least, etc.'—an unusually careless sentence— I presume to be construed, "If so be that Fortune . . . thou mayest bee envied, not pitied."
Page 217, l. 13,'Progenie' = progenitors or ancestry:
l. 21, 'Legar' = siege, as before.

218, l. 4, 'countermured' = counter-walled, but
used, as shown by 'forces' and next clause,
figuratively; behind the wall of stone, etc.,
was a wall of soldiers.

220, l. 4, 'inuironed' = besieged?: l. 11, 'Lathers'
= ladders: l. 21, 'intermedley' = meleé or
intermingling.

223, l. 19, punctuate 'hands': l. 27, 'confirmed'
—punctuate 'confirmed';

224, l. 14, 'darkned'—requires '[is] darkned' to
be understood.

225, l. 19, 'at the rebound' — a metaphor from
tennis and such like games—still in use.

226, l. 16, 'to select out . . . dance'—an example
of Greene's haste; for this sentence says
exactly the reverse of what Greene meant
to say. It says that from 20 to 70 being
taken out, the 'rest' of the aged matrons
were to dance!

229, l. 1, 'after death' — the sense demands
either a second their, i.e. 'after their death,'
or a transposition thither of 'their' that
now precedes 'enemies': l. 25, 'confiction'
—variant of 'confection,' i.e. the poison—
an excellent example that the word then
meant 'a thing made up' generally, but
not always a sweetmeat — much as in
French still.

231, l. 9, 'Cimbriana . . . estate'—here there
are errors both of punctuation and words
—errors either of the author or of the compositor, which destroy the sense. Remove the comma after ‘Citizens’ and place it after ‘intombed,’ and delete ‘and.’ It looks as though a line had been somehow dropped out between ‘Citizens’ and ‘and.’


“237, l. 5, ‘muses’—this is explained by the words in l. 4, ‘still silent.’

“240, l. 2, ‘Bolerophon’—the compositor seems to have several times taken Greene’s e’s for o’s: last l., ‘Pollar’ = pollax, pole-axe?

“246, l. 5, ‘Caldes’ = Chaldees.


“254, l. 8, ‘skirmish’ = pitched battle—to be noted.

“255, l. 1, ‘Gensdarmes’ = complete men at arms.

“258, l. 13, ‘beuier’ = beaver.

“259, l. 15, ‘manaceth’ = menaceth.

“263, l. 15, ‘giue’—supply or understand [mée].

“264, l. 6, ‘rudely’ = bluntly, albeit scarcely the
right word here: l. 12, 'auailes'—error for 'wailes,' i.e. wailings.
Page 265, l. 1, 'opinionatine' = esteeming or imaginative (in good sense).
" 268, l. 4, 'hard' = heard, as before: l. 15, 'incourage' = encouragement: l. 18, 'momentanie' = short-lasting, momentary. So p. 280, l. 23: l. 24, 'wronge' = wrung: l. 26, 'travels' = travels.
" 269, l. 5, 'doubt'—excellent example of = fear: last l., 'popular' = one of the people or populace.
" 270, l. 3, 'dissimuled' = simulated, ut frequenter: l. 13, 'no nor force not' = not caring for, not accounting of, not excepting, as in the phrase 'no force,' then common.
" 271, l. 17, place comma (,) after Senators "for . . . Aristocratia" being a parenthetical explanatory sentence: l. 25, 'meane' = medium?
" 272, l. 22, 'insinuate' = a verb neuter = to wind into.
" 275, last l., 'mercenary man'—its use here and elsewhere in the book shows that Greene employed it, not as we do for foreigners hired to fight, but for the ordinary soldier who served for pay. Cf. p. 279, last l.
" 277, l. 27, 'couetize,'—delete comma (,).
" 280, l. 12, 'bruted' = bruited: l. 22, 'braue' = bravado.
" 282, l. 25, 'hurly burly'—see Glossarial-Index, s.v., for other examples.
Page 283, l. 13, 'censure' = decide or judge; l. 15, 'doo dispose'—qy. error for 'too' = to?

284, l. 4, 'nightly rest' = rest for the night.

II. PROVERBS, PROVERBAL SAYINGS, PHRASES, ETC.

Page 5, l. 11, 'such as sorrow hath pinched, mirth must cure.'

13, last l., 'their labour for their travaile.'

15, l. 6, 'the childe beats his father, & the asse whippes his master.'

19, l. 6, 'no pennie, no pater noster.'

25, l. 1, 'Haile fellow well met.'

36, l. 7, 'yet they made haye.'

37, l. 26, 'browne studie'—see Glossarial-Index, s.v., for other examples.

50, l. 7, 'which way the winde blew' = according to the most favourable chance, or as chance or the destinies directed.

51, l. 6, 'Fortune's darlings.'

57, l. 7, 'knowing the fowle by the feather'—explainable by the feather-wearing fashion of the age, which was carried to an absurd excess. See for an example p. 234, l. 14.

68, l. 26, 'as plaine as a packstaffe'—our and their variant was 'pikestaffe.'

71, l. 16, 'hide a pad in the straw' = deceit. See Glossarial-Index, s.v., for prior examples and note.

74, l. 19, 'gathered vp her crumbs.'

77, l. 4, 'neuer a Baker neere by seauen miles':
NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

l. 23, 'plaid with her nose'—see Glossarial-Index, s.v., for prior examples and note.

Page 78, l. 12, 'his heart came thus on his halfepennie'—ibid.

81, l. 6, 'give her both bal and racket' = give her all, i.e. have a free opportunity for what he wanted.

84, l. 12, 'what snake lay hidden under the grasse.'

86, l. 12, 'stood to his tackling'—a nautical phrase common in Greene, and implying resolution.

92, l. 9, 'wife as the children,' etc.: l. 22, 'gave him the lie roundly'—oddly enough, 'roundly' in such phrases means 'directly,' without circumlocution or mincing.

101, l. 12, 'he scratcht his head where it itcht not.'

105, l. 1, 'make haye while the sunne shined': l. 2, 'take opportunitie by his forelockes': l. 4, 'hath your new change druien you to a night cap.'

106, l. 27, 'an ill bargaine as deare as I bought it.'

111, l. 15, 'bitten in the bridle'—see Notes and Illustrations on the place.

113, l. 15, 'No heaven but Arcadie.'

114, l. 11, 'make a vertue of necessitie.'

117, l. 9, 'wil they, nil they': l. 16, 'lookt for a mountaine of gold in a Mole hill.'

119, l. 26, 'seeing Time had feathred his bolte.'
NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

Page 120, l. 1, 'my profession is your trade.'

» 131, l. 17, 'hammered in his head.'

» 136, l. 4, 'no man may see you under a couple of Capons' = present of a couple of capons? Cf. Shakespeare's 'seven ages,' the Justice "with good capon lined": l. 19, 'soone hote soone colde.'

» 141, l. 15, 'playing loath to depart'—see Notes and Illustrations on the place.

» 145, l. 26, 'such lettuce as were too fine for his lips.'

» 162, l. 27, 'the checke of such an unlookt for mate.'

» 170, l. 21, 'such lipps, such lettyce.'

» 172, l. 19, 'men determine but the Gods dispose.'

» 188, l. 15, 'prefer an ounce of dignity before a scruple of honesty.'

» 191, l. 24, 'take heart at grasse' (= grace).

» 195, l. 11, 'hir mourning moneth was scarce ended'—a remembrance of the Trental or 30 days of R.C. times—a time of especial mourning.

» 203, l. 11, 'to put the Troian to the plunge.'

» 208, l. 27, 'beareth in the foreheade Had I wist.'

» 212, l. 12, 'maugre his teeth.'

» 226, l. 2, 'you are forewarned, be forearmed.'

» 250, l. 8, 'the greatest clarkes are not the wisest men': l. 26, 'maugre chance.'

» 251, l. 22, 'taking . . . tyme by the foreheade.'

» 257, l. 19, 'ad a spur to a free horse.'

» 260, l. 22, 'prove his harvest in the grasse.'

» 264, l. 19, 'blind Bayard is foremost in the
front': last l., 'actions well meant ought to bee well taken.'

Page 265, l. 4, 'the higher thoughts the sooner pleased':
l. 23, 'covetousnes ... the roote of all ill.'

A. B. G.

END OF VOL. VI.